
Class No.....

[illegible]

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA
LEGISLATIVE DEPARTMENT.

THE INDIAN PENAL CODE,
(ACT XLV OF 1860),

AS MODIFIED UP TO THE 1ST JUNE, 1910, WITH AN INDEX.

CALCUTTA
SUPERINTENDENT GOVERNMENT PRINTING, INDIA
1919

[*Price Rupees Two and Annas Eight.*]

STATEMENT OF REPEALS AND AMENDMENTS.

S. 5 repealed in part by	Act XIV of 1870 (Schedule);
Ss. 34, 40, 56, 131, 194, 195, 222, 223 and 307 amended, and ss. 121A, 124A, 225A, 294A and 304A added, by	Act XXVII of 1870, ss. 1-12;
S. 230 amended by	Act XIX of 1872, s. 1;
Ss. 178 and 181 amended by	Act X of 1873, s. 15;
<i>Illustration (a)</i> to s. 19 amended as to N.-W. Provinces by	Act XII of 1881, s. 2;
Ss. 40, 64, 67, 71, 73, 214, 309, 335, 410 and 435 amended by	Act VIII of 1882, ss. 1-10;
<i>Illustrations</i> to s. 214 repealed by	Act X of 1882 (Schedule);
Ss. 40, 64, 216 and 225A amended, and s. 225B, added, by	Act X of 1886, ss. 21, 23 and 24 (1);
S. 138A added by	Act XIV of 1887, s. 79;
Ss. 162 and 163 amended by	Act XVIII of 1887, s. 18 (2);
S. 28 amended by	Act I of 1889, s. 9;
Ss. 478 and 489 amended by	Act IV of 1889, s. 3;
<i>Explanation 1</i> to s. 193 repealed in part by	Act XIII of 1889 (Schedule);
Ss. 194 and 195 amended by	Act IX of 1890, s. 149;
S. 375 amended by	Act X of 1891, s. 1;
Ss. 1, 2, 4, 15 and 410 repealed in part, and <i>Illustration</i> (c) to s. 307 amended, by	Act XII of 1891 (Schedule);
Ss. 177, 203 and 212 amended, and ss. 216A and 216B added, by	Act III of 1894, ss. 5-8;
Ss. 182 and 294 amended, and ss. 263A and 477A added, by	Act III of 1895, ss. 1-4;
S. 230 amended by	Act VI of 1896, s. 1;
S. 4 substituted by	Act IV of 1898, s. 2;
S. 75 substituted by	Act III of 1910, s. 2;
S. 108A added by	Act IV of 1898, s. 3;
S. 124A substituted by	Act IV of 1898 s. 4;
S. 153A added by	Act IV of 1898, s. 5;
S. 505 substituted by	Act IV of 1898, s. 6;
Ss. 489A, 489B, 489C and 489D added by	Act XII of 1899, s. 2;
In so far as this Code is inconsistent with the Sindh Frontier Regulation, 1872, it is superseded by that Regulation in the Sindh Frontier District by	
	Reg. V of 1872, s. 11.

The following changes have been made in reprinting this Code:—

- (1) repealed matter has been omitted, explanatory notes being inserted; or, where this was not practicable, the repeal has been mentioned in a footnote:
- (2) the amendments made by the Acts noted in the foregoing statement have been either inserted in the text, with explanatory footnotes, or noted in footnotes:
- (3) some further footnotes have been inserted for convenience of reference:
- (4) the number and year of Acts referred to in the text have been noted in the inner margin, except where both appear in the text:
- (5) the marginal notes have been revised:
- (6) lengthy sections have sometimes been divided into clauses and paragraphs:
- (7) the headings to the pages have been amplified: and
- (8) an index has been added.

CONTENTS.

CHAPTER.	SECTION.
I.—Introduction	1
II.—General Explanation	6
III.—Of Punishments	53
IV.—General Exceptions	76
V.—Of Abetment	107
VI.—Of Offences against the State	121
VII.—Of Offences relating to the Army and Navy	131
VIII.—Of Offences against the Public Tranquillity	141
IX.—Of Offences by or relating to Public Servants	161
X.—Of Contempts of the Lawful Authority of Public Servants	172
XI.—Of False Evidence and Offences against Public Justice	191
XII.—Of Offences relating to Coin and Government Stamps	230
XIII.—Offences relating to Weights and Measures	264
XIV.—Of Offences affecting the Public Health, Safety, Convenience, Decency and Morals	268
XV.—Of Offences relating to Religion	295
XVI.—Of Offences affecting the Human Body	299
XVII.—Of Offences against Property	378
XVIII.—Of Offences relating to Documents and to Trade or Property Marks	463
XIX.—Of the Criminal Breach of Contracts of Service	490
XX.—Of Offences relating to Marriage	493
XXI.—Of Defamation	499
XXII.—Of Criminal Intimidation, Insult and Annoyance	503
XXIII.—Of Attempts to commit Offences	511
	Pages.
INDEX	i to xlv

ARRANGEMENTS OF SECTIONS.

PREAMBLE.

CHAPTER I.

INTRODUCTION.

SECTIONS.

1. Title and extent of operation of the Code.
2. Punishment of offences committed within the said territories.
3. Punishment of offences committed beyond, but which by law may be tried within, the territories.
4. Extension of Code to extra-territorial offences.
5. Certain laws not to be affected by this Act.

CHAPTER II.

GENERAL EXPLANATIONS.

6. Definitions in the Code to be understood subject to exceptions.
7. Sense of expression once explained.
8. Gender.
9. Number.
10. "Man."
"Woman."
11. "Person."
12. "Public."
13. "Queen."
14. "Servant of the Queen."
15. "British India."
16. "Government of India."
17. "Government."
18. "Presidency."
19. "Judge."
20. "Court of Justice."
21. "Public servant."
22. "Moveable property."
23. "Wrongful gain."
"Wrongful loss."
Gaining wrongfully.
Losing wrongfully.
24. "Dishonestly."
25. "Fraudulently."

26. "Reason

SECTIONS.

26. "Reason to believe."
27. "Property in possession of wife, clerk or servant."
28. "Counterfeit."
29. "Document."
30. "Valuable security."
31. "A will."
32. Words referring to acts include illegal omissions.
33. "Act."
"Omission."
34. Acts done by several persons in furtherance of common intention.
35. When such an act is criminal by reason of its being done with a criminal knowledge or intention.
36. Effect caused partly by act and partly by omission.
37. Co-operation by doing one of several acts constituting an offence.
38. Persons concerned in criminal act may be guilty of different offences.
39. "Voluntarily."
40. "Offence."
41. "Special law."
42. "Local law."
43. "Illegal."
"Legally bound to do."
44. "Injury."
45. "Life."
46. "Death."
47. "Animal."
48. "Vessel."
49. "Year."
"Month."
50. "Section."
51. "Oath."
52. "Good faith."

CHAPTER III.

OF PUNISHMENTS.

53. Punishments.
54. Commutation of sentence of death.
55. Commutation of sentence of transportation for life.
56. Sentence of Europeans and Americans to penal servitude.
Proviso as to sentence for term exceeding ten years, but not for life.
57. Fractions of terms of punishment.

58. Offenders

SECTIONS.

58. Offenders sentenced to transportation, how dealt with until transported.
59. Transportation instead of imprisonment.
60. Sentence may be (in certain cases of imprisonment) wholly or partly rigorous or simple.
61. Sentence of forfeiture of property.
62. Forfeiture of property, in respect of offenders punishable with death, transportation or imprisonment.
63. Amount of fine.
64. Sentence of imprisonment for non-payment of fine.
65. Limit to imprisonment for non-payment of fine, when imprisonment and fine awardable.
66. Description of imprisonment for non-payment of fine.
67. Imprisonment for non-payment of fine, when offence punishable with fine only.
68. Imprisonment to terminate on payment of fine.
69. Termination of imprisonment on payment of proportional part of fine.
70. Fine leviable within six years, or during imprisonment.
Death not to discharge property from liability.
71. Limit of punishment of offence made up of several offences
72. Punishment of person guilty of one of several offences, the judgment stating that it is doubtful of which.
73. Solitary confinement.
74. Limit of solitary confinement.
75. Enhanced punishment for certain offences under Chapter XII or Chapter XVII after previous conviction.

 CHAPTER IV.

GENERAL EXCEPTIONS.

76. Act done by a person bound, or by mistake of fact believing himself bound, by law.
77. Act of Judge when acting judicially.
78. Act done pursuant to the judgment or order of Court.
79. Act done by a person justified, or by mistake of fact believing himself justified, by law.
80. Accident

SECTIONS.

80. Accident in doing a lawful act.
81. Act likely to cause harm, but done without criminal intent, and to prevent other harm.
82. Act of child under seven years of age.
83. Act of a child above seven and under twelve of immature understanding.
84. Act of a person of unsound mind.
85. Act of a person incapable of judgment by reason of intoxication caused against his will.
86. Offence requiring a particular intent or knowledge committed by one who is intoxicated.
87. Act not intended and not known to be likely to cause death or grievous hurt, done by consent.
88. Act not intended to cause death, done by consent in good faith for person's benefit.
89. Act done in good faith for benefit of child or insane person, by or by consent of guardian.
Provisos.
90. Consent known to be given under fear or misconception.
Consent of insane person.
Consent of child.
91. Exclusion of acts which are offences independently of harm caused.
92. Act done in good faith for benefit of a person without consent.
Provisos.
93. Communication made in good faith.
94. Act to which a person is compelled by threats.
95. Act causing slight harm.

Of the Right of Private Defence.

96. Things done in private defence.
97. Right of private defence of the body and of property.
98. Right of private defence against the act of a person of unsound mind, etc.
99. Acts against which there is no right of private defence.
Extent to which the right may be exercised.
100. When the right of private defence of the body extends to causing death.
101. When such right extends to causing any harm other than death.
102. Commencement and continuance of the right of private defence of the body.

103. When

SECTIONS.

- 103. When the right of private defence of property extends to causing death.
- 104. When such right extends to causing any harm other than death.
- 105. Commencement and continuance of the right of private defence of property.
- 106. Right of private defence against deadly assault when there is risk of harm to innocent person.

CHAPTER V.

OF ABETMENT.

- 107. Abetment of a thing.
- 108. Abettor.
- 108A. Abetment in British India of offences outside it.
- 109. Punishment of abetment if the act abetted is committed in consequence and where no express provision is made for its punishment.
- 110. Punishment of abetment if person abetted does act with different intention from that of abettor.
- 111. Liability of abettor when one act abetted and different act done.
- Proviso.
- 112. Abettor when liable to cumulative punishment for act abetted and for act done.
- 113. Liability of abettor for an effect caused by the act abetted different from that intended by the abettor.
- 114. Abettor present when offence is committed.
- 115. Abetment of offence punishable with death or transportation for life—
 - if offence not committed;
 - if act causing harm be done in consequence.
- 116. Abetment of offence punishable with imprisonment—
 - if offence be not committed;
 - if abettor or person abetted be a public servant whose duty it is to prevent offence.
- 117. Abetting commission of offence by the public, or by more than ten persons.
- 118. Concealing design to commit offence punishable with death or transportation for life—
 - if offence be committed;
 - if offence be not committed.

SECTIONS.

119. Public servant concealing design to commit offence which it is his duty to prevent—
if offence be committed;
if offence be punishable with death, etc.;
if offence be not committed.
120. Concealing design to commit offence punishable with imprisonment—
if offence be committed;
if offence be not committed.
-

CHAPTER VI.

OF OFFENCES AGAINST THE STATE.

121. Waging or attempting to wage war, or abetting waging of war, against the Queen.
- 121A Conspiracy to commit offences punishable by section 121
122. Collecting arms, etc., with intention of waging war against the Queen.
123. Concealing with intent to facilitate design to wage war.
124. Assaulting Governor General, Governor, etc., with intent to compel or restrain the exercise of any lawful power.
- 124A. Sedition.
125. Waging war against any Asiatic Power in alliance with the Queen.
126. Committing depredation on territories of Power at peace with the Queen.
127. Receiving property taken by war or depredation mentioned in sections 125 and 126.
128. Public servant voluntarily allowing prisoner of State or war to escape.
129. Public servant negligently suffering such prisoner to escape.
130. Aiding escape of, rescuing or harbouring such prisoner.
-

CHAPTER VII.

OF OFFENCES RELATING TO THE ARMY AND NAVY.

131. Abetting mutiny, or attempting to seduce a soldier or sailor from his duty.
132. Abetment of mutiny, if mutiny is committed in consequence thereof.
133. Abetment

SECTIONS.

- 133. Abetment of assault by soldier or sailor on his superior officer, when in execution of his office.
- 134. Abetment of such assault, if the assault is committed.
- 135. Abetment of desertion of soldier or sailor.
- 136. Harbouring deserter.
- 137. Deserter concealed on board merchant vessel through negligence of master.
- 138. Abetment of act of insubordination by soldier or sailor.
- 138A. Application of foregoing sections to the Indian Marine Service.
- 139. Persons subject to Articles of War.
- 140. Wearing garb or carrying token used by soldier.

 CHAPTER VIII.

OF OFFENCES AGAINST THE PUBLIC TRANQUILLITY.

- 141. Unlawful assembly.
- 142. Being member of unlawful assembly.
- 143. Punishment.
- 144. Joining unlawful assembly, armed with deadly weapon.
- 145. Joining or continuing in unlawful assembly, knowing it has been commanded to disperse.
- 146. Rioting.
- 147. Punishment for rioting.
- 148. Rioting, armed with deadly weapon.
- 149. Every member of unlawful assembly guilty of offence committed in prosecution of common object.
- 150. Hiring, or conniving at hiring, of persons to join unlawful assembly.
- 151. Knowingly joining or continuing in assembly of five or more persons after it has been commanded to disperse.
- 152. Assaulting or obstructing public servant when suppressing riot, etc.
- 153. Wantonly giving provocation, with intent to cause riot—
 - if rioting be committed;
 - if not committed.
- 153A. Promoting enmity between classes.
- 154. Owner or occupier of land on which an unlawful assembly is held.

155. Liability

SECTIONS.

- 155. Liability of person for whose benefit riot is committed.
 - 156. Liability of agent of owner or occupier for whose benefit riot is committed.
 - 157. Harboursing persons hired for an unlawful assembly.
 - 158. Being hired to take part in an unlawful assembly or riot;
or to go armed.
 - 159. Affray.
 - 160. Punishment for committing affray.
-

CHAPTER IX.

OF OFFENCES BY OR RELATING TO PUBLIC SERVANTS.

- 161. Public servant taking gratification other than legal remuneration in respect of an official act.
 - 162. Taking gratification, in order, by corrupt or illegal means, to influence public servant.
 - 163. Taking gratification, for exercise of personal influence with public servant.
 - 164. Punishment for abetment by public servant of offences defined in section 162 or 163.
 - 165. Public servant obtaining valuable thing, without consideration, from person concerned in proceeding or business transacted by such public servant.
 - 166. Public servant disobeying law, with intent to cause injury to any person.
 - 167. Public servant framing an incorrect document with intent to cause injury.
 - 168. Public servant unlawfully engaging in trade.
 - 169. Public servant unlawfully buying or bidding for property.
 - 170. Personating a public servant.
 - 171. Wearing garb or carrying token used by public servant with fraudulent intent.
-

CHAPTER X.

OF CONTEMPTS OF THE LAWFUL AUTHORITY OF PUBLIC SERVANTS.

- 172. Absconding to avoid service of summons or other proceedings.
- 173. Preventing service of summons or other proceeding, or preventing publication thereof.
- 174. Non-attendance

SECTIONS.

174. Non-attendance in obedience to an order from public servant.
175. Omission to produce document to public servant by person legally bound to produce it.
176. Omission to give notice or information to public servant by person legally bound to give it.
177. Furnishing false information.
178. Refusing oath or affirmation when duly required by public servant to make it.
179. Refusing to answer public servant authorized to question.
180. Refusing to sign statement.
181. False statement on oath or affirmation to public servant or person authorized to administer an oath or affirmation.
182. False information, with intent to cause public servant to use his lawful power to the injury of another person.
183. Resistance to taking of property by lawful authority of public servant.
184. Obstructing sale of property offered for sale by authority of public servant.
185. Illegal purchase or bid for property offered for sale by authority of public servant.
186. Obstructing public servant in discharge of public functions.
187. Omission to assist public servant when bound by law to give assistance.
188. Disobedience to order duly promulgated by public servant.
189. Threat of injury to public servant.
190. Threat of injury to induce person to refrain from applying for protection to public servant.

CHAPTER XI.

OF FALSE EVIDENCE AND OFFENCES AGAINST PUBLIC JUSTICE.

191. Giving false evidence.
192. Fabricating false evidence.
193. Punishment for false evidence.
194. Giving or fabricating false evidence with intent to procure conviction of capital offence;
if innocent person be thereby convicted and executed.
195. Giving or fabricating false evidence with intent to procure conviction of offence punishable with transportation or imprisonment.

196. Using

SECTIONS.

196. Using evidence known to be false.
197. Issuing or signing false certificate.
198. Using as true a certificate known to be false.
199. False statement made in declaration which is by law receivable as evidence.
200. Using as true such declaration knowing it to be false.
201. Causing disappearance of evidence of offence, or giving false informaton, to screen offender—
 - if a capital offence;
 - if punishable with transportation;
 - if punishable with less than ten years' imprisonment.
202. Intentional omission to give information of offence by person bound to inform.
203. Giving false information respecting an offence committed.
204. Destruction of document to prevent its production as evidence.
205. False personation for purpose of act or proceeding in suit or prosecution.
206. Fraudulent removal or concealment of property to prevent its seizure as forfeited or in execution.
207. Fraudulent claim to property to prevent its seizure as forfeited or in execution.
208. Fraudulently suffering decree for sum not due.
209. Dishonestly making false claim in Court.
210. Fraudulently obtaining decree for sum not due.
211. False charge of offence made with intent to injure.
212. Harboursing offender—
 - if a capital offence;
 - if punishable with transportation for life, or with imprisonment.
213. Taking gift, etc., to screen an offender from punishment—
 - if a capital offence;
 - if punishable with transportation for life, or with imprisonment.
214. Offering gift or restoration of property in consideration of screening offender—
 - if a capital offence;
 - if punishable with transportation for life, or with imprisonment.
215. Taking gift to help to recover stolen property, etc.
216. Harboursing offender who has escaped from custody or whose apprehension has been ordered—
 - if a capital offence;

if

SECTIONS.

- if punishable with transportation for life,
or with imprisonment.
- 216A. Penalty for harbouring robbers or dacoits.
- 216B. Definition of "harbour" in sections 212, 216
and 216A.
217. Public servant disobeying direction of law with in-
tent to save person from punishment or property
from forfeiture.
218. Public servant framing incorrect record or writing
with intent to save person from punishment or
property from forfeiture.
219. Public servant in judicial proceeding corruptly
making report, etc., contrary to law.
220. Commitment for trial or confinement by person
having authority who knows that he is acting
contrary to law.
221. Intentional omission to apprehend on the part of
public servant bound to apprehend.
222. Intentional omission to apprehend on the part of
public servant bound to apprehend person under
sentence or lawfully committed.
223. Escape from confinement or custody negligently
suffered by public servant.
224. Resistance or obstruction by a person to his lawful
apprehension.
225. Resistance or obstruction to lawful apprehension of
another person.
- 225A. Omission to apprehend, or sufferance of escape,
on part of public servant, in cases not otherwise
provided for.
- 225B. Resistance or obstruction to lawful apprehension,
or escape or rescue, in cases not otherwise pro-
vided for.
226. Unlawful return from transportation.
227. Violation of condition of remission of punishment.
228. Intentional insult or interruption to public servant
sitting in judicial proceeding.
229. Personation of a juror or assessor.

CHAPTER XII.

OF OFFENCES RELATING TO COIN AND GOVERNMENT STAMPS.

230. "Coin" defined.
Queen's coin.
231. Counterfeiting coin.
232. Counterfeiting Queen's coin.
233. Making

SECTIONS.

233. Making or selling instrument for counterfeiting coin.
234. Making or selling instrument for counterfeiting Queen's coin.
235. Possession of instrument or material for the purpose of using the same for counterfeiting coin;
if Queen's coin.
236. Abetting in India the counterfeiting out of India of coin.
237. Import or export of counterfeit coin.
238. Import or export of counterfeits of Queen's coin.
239. Delivery of coin, possessed with knowledge that it is counterfeit.
240. Delivery of Queen's coin, possessed with knowledge that it is counterfeit.
241. Delivery of coin as genuine, which, when first possessed, the deliverer did not know to be counterfeit.
242. Possession of counterfeit coin by person who knew it to be counterfeit when he became possessed thereof.
243. Possession of Queen's coin by person who knew it to be counterfeit when he became possessed thereof
244. Person employed in mint causing coin to be of different weight or composition from that fixed by law.
245. Unlawfully taking coining instrument from mint.
246. Fraudulently or dishonestly diminishing weight or altering composition of coin.
247. Fraudulently or dishonestly diminishing weight or altering composition of Queen's coin.
248. Altering appearance of coin with intent that it shall pass as coin of different description.
249. Altering appearance of Queen's coin with intent that it shall pass as coin of different description.
250. Delivery of coin, possessed with knowledge that it is altered.
251. Delivery of Queen's coin, possessed with knowledge that it is altered.
252. Possession of coin by person who knew it to be altered when he became possessed thereof.
253. Possession of Queen's coin by person who knew it to be altered when he became possessed thereof.
254. Delivery of coin as genuine which, when first possessed, the deliverer did not know to be altered.
255. Counterfeiting Government stamp.
256. Having

SECTIONS.

- 256. Having possession of instrument or material for counterfeiting Government stamp.
- 257. Making or selling instrument for counterfeiting Government stamp.
- 258. Sale of counterfeit Government stamp.
- 259. Having possession of counterfeit Government stamp.
- 260. Using as genuine a Government stamp known to be counterfeit.
- 261. Effacing writing from substance bearing Government stamp, or removing from document a stamp used for it, with intent to cause loss to Government.
- 262. Using Government stamp known to have been before used.
- 263. Erasure of mark denoting that stamp has been used.
- 263A. Prohibition of fictitious stamps.

 CHAPTER XIII.

OF OFFENCES RELATING TO WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

- 264. Fraudulent use of false instrument for weighing.
- 265. Fraudulent use of false weight or measure.
- 266. Being in possession of false weight or measure.
- 267. Making or selling false weight or measure.

 CHAPTER XIV.

OF OFFENCES AFFECTING THE PUBLIC HEALTH, SAFETY, CONVENIENCE, DECENCY AND MORALS.

- 268. Public nuisance.
- 269. Negligent act likely to spread infection of disease dangerous to life.
- 270. Malignant act likely to spread infection of disease dangerous to life.
- 271. Disobedience to quarantine rule.
- 272. Adulteration of food or drink intended for sale.
- 273. Sale of noxious food or drink.
- 274. Adulteration of drugs.
- 275. Sale of adulterated drugs.
- 276. Sale of drug as a different drug or preparation.
- 277. Fouling water of public spring or reservoir.

278. Making

*SECTIONS.

- 278. Making atmosphere noxious to health.
- 279. Rash driving or riding on a public way.
- 280. Rash navigation of vessel.
- 281. Exhibition of false light, mark or buoy.
- 282. Conveying person by water for hire in unsafe or overloaded vessel.
- 283. Danger or obstruction in public way or line of navigation.
- 284. Negligent conduct with respect to poisonous substance.
- 285. Negligent conduct with respect to fire or combustible matter.
- 286. Negligent conduct with respect to explosive substance.
- 287. Negligent conduct with respect to machinery.
- 288. Negligent conduct with respect to pulling down or repairing buildings.
- 289. Negligent conduct with respect to animal.
- 290. Punishment for public nuisance in cases not otherwise provided for.
- 291. Continuance of nuisance after injunction to discontinue.
- 292. Sale, etc., or obscene books, etc.
- 293. Having in possession obscene book, etc., for sale or exhibition.
- 294. Obscene acts and songs.
- 294A. Keeping lottery-office.

CHAPTER XV.

OF OFFENCES RELATING TO RELIGION.

- 295 Injuring or defiling place of worship, with intent to insult the religion of any class.
- 296 Disturbing religious assembly.
- 297. Trespassing on burial-places, etc.
- 298. Uttering words, etc., with deliberate intent to wound religious feelings.

CHAPTER XVI.

OF OFFENCES AFFECTING THE HUMAN BODY.

Of Offences affecting Life.

- 299. Culpable homicide.
- 300. Murder.

When culpable homicide is not murder.

301. Culpable

SECTIONS.

- 301. Culpable homicide by causing death of person other than person whose death was intended.
- 302. Punishment for murder.
- 303. Punishment for murder by life-convict.
- 304. Punishment for culpable homicide not amounting to murder.
- 304A. Causing death by negligence.
- 305. Abetment of suicide of child or insane person.
- 306. Abetment of suicide.
- 307. Attempt to murder.
Attempts by life-convicts.
- 308. Attempt to commit culpable homicide.
- 309. Attempt to commit suicide.
- 310. Thug.
- 311. Punishment

Of the causing of Miscarriage, of Injuries to unborn Children, of the Exposure of Infants, and of the Concealment of Births.

- 312. Causing miscarriage.
- 313. Causing miscarriage without woman's consent.
- 314. Death caused by act done with intent to cause miscarriage.
If act done without woman's consent.
- 315. Act done with intent to prevent child being born alive or to cause it to die after birth.
- 316. Causing death of quick unborn child by act amounting to culpable homicide.
- 317. Exposure and abandonment of child under twelve years, by parent or person having care of it.
- 318. Concealment of birth by secret disposal of dead body.

Of Hurt.

- 319. Hurt.
- 320. Grievous hurt.
- 321. Voluntarily causing hurt.
- 322. Voluntarily causing grievous hurt.
- 323. Punishment for voluntarily causing hurt.
- 324. Voluntarily causing hurt by dangerous weapons or means
- 325. Punishment for voluntarily causing grievous hurt.
- 326. Voluntarily causing grievous hurt by dangerous weapons or means.
- 327. Voluntarily causing hurt to extort property, or to constrain to an illegal act.
- 328. Causing hurt by means of poison, etc., with intent to commit an offence.

SECTIONS.

- 329. Voluntarily causing grievous hurt to extort property, or to constrain to an illegal act.
- 330. Voluntarily causing hurt to extort confession, or to compel restoration of property.
- 331. Voluntarily causing grievous hurt to extort confession, or to compel restoration of property.
- 332. Voluntarily causing hurt to deter public servant from his duty.
- 333. Voluntarily causing grievous hurt to deter public servant from his duty.
- 334. Voluntarily causing hurt on provocation.
- 335. Voluntarily causing grievous hurt on provocation.
- 336. Act endangering life or personal safety of others
- 337. Causing hurt by act endangering life or personal safety of others.
- 338. Causing grievous hurt by act endangering life or personal safety of others.

Of Wrongful Restraint and Wrongful Confinement.

- 339. Wrongful restraint.
- 340. Wrongful confinement.
- 341. Punishment for wrongful restraint.
- 342. Punishment for wrongful confinement.
- 343. Wrongful confinement for three or more days.
- 344. Wrongful confinement for ten or more days.
- 345. Wrongful confinement of person for whose liberation writ has been issued.
- 346. Wrongful confinement in secret
- 347. Wrongful confinement to extort property or constrain to illegal act.
- 348. Wrongful confinement to extort confession, or compel restoration of property.

Of Criminal Force and Assault.

- 349. Force.
- 350. Criminal force.
- 351. Assault.
- 352. Punishment for assault or criminal force otherwise than on grave provocation.
- 353. Assault or criminal force to deter public servant from discharge of his duty.
- 354. Assault or criminal force to woman with intent to outrage her modesty.
- 355. Assault or criminal force with intent to dishonour person, otherwise than on grave provocation.

356. Assault

SECTIONS.

- 356. Assault or criminal force in attempt to commit theft of property carried by a person.
- 357. Assault or criminal force in attempt wrongfully to confine a person.
- 358. Assault or criminal force on grave provocation.

Of Kidnapping, Abduction, Slavery and Forced Labour.

- 359. Kidnapping.
- 360. Kidnapping from British India.
- 361. Kidnapping from lawful guardianship.
- 362. Abduction.
- 363. Punishment for kidnapping.
- 364. Kidnapping or abducting in order to murder.
- 365. Kidnapping or abducting with intent secretly and wrongfully to confine person.
- 366. Kidnapping or abducting woman to compel her marriage, etc.
- 367. Kidnapping or abducting in order to subject person to grievous hurt, slavery, etc.
- 368. Wrongfully concealing or keeping in confinement kidnapped or abducted person.
- 369. Kidnapping or abducting child under ten years with intent to steal from its person.
- 370. Buying or disposing of any person as a slave.
- 371. Habitual dealing in slaves.
- 372. Selling minor for purposes of prostitution, etc.
- 373. Buying minor for purposes of prostitution, etc.
- 374. Unlawful compulsory labour.

Of Rape.

- 375. Rape.
- 376. Punishment for rape.

Of Unnatural Offences.

- 377. Unnatural offences.

CHAPTER XVII.

OF OFFENCES AGAINST PROPERTY.

Of Theft.

- 378. Theft.
- 379. Punishment for theft.
- 380. Theft in dwelling-house, etc.

381. Theft

SECTIONS.

381. Theft by clerk or servant of property in possession of master.
382. Theft after preparation made for causing death, hurt or restraint, in order to the committing of the theft.

Of Extortion.

383. Extortion.
384. Punishment for extortion.
385. Putting person in fear of injury in order to commit extortion.
386. Extortion by putting a person in fear of death or grievous hurt.
387. Putting person in fear of death or of grievous hurt, in order to commit extortion.
388. Extortion by threat of accusation of an offence punishable with death or transportation, etc.
389. Putting person in fear of accusation of offence, in order to commit extortion.

Of Robbery and Dacoity.

390. Robbery.
When theft is robbery.
When extortion is robbery.
391. Dacoity.
392. Punishment for robbery.
393. Attempt to commit robbery.
394. Voluntarily causing hurt in committing robbery.
395. Punishment for dacoity.
396. Dacoity with murder.
397. Robbery or dacoity, with attempt to cause death or grievous hurt.
398. Attempt to commit robbery or dacoity when armed with deadly weapon.
399. Making preparation to commit dacoity.
400. Punishment for belonging to gang of dacoits.
401. Punishment for belonging to gang of thieves.
402. Assembling for purpose of committing dacoity.

Of Criminal Misappropriation of Property.

403. Dishonest misappropriation of property.
404. Dishonest misappropriation of property possessed by deceased person at the time of his death.

Of

SECTIONS.

Of Criminal Breach of Trust.

- 405. Criminal breach of trust.
- 406. Punishment for criminal breach of trust.
- 407. Criminal breach of trust by carrier, etc.
- 408. Criminal breach of trust by clerk or servant.
- 409. Criminal breach of trust by public servant, or by banker, merchant or agent.

Of the Receiving of Stolen Property.

- 410. Stolen property.
- 411. Dishonestly receiving stolen property.
- 412. Dishonestly receiving property stolen in the commission of a dacoity.
- 413. Habitually dealing in stolen property.
- 414. Assisting in concealment of stolen property.

Of Cheating.

- 415. Cheating.
- 416. Cheating by personation.
- 417. Punishment for cheating.
- 418. Cheating with knowledge that wrongful loss may ensue to person whose interest offender is bound to protect.
- 419. Punishment for cheating by personation.
- 420. Cheating and dishonestly inducing delivery of property.

Of Fraudulent Deeds and Dispositions of Property.

- 421. Dishonest or fraudulent removal or concealment of property to prevent distribution among creditors.
- 422. Dishonestly or fraudulently preventing debt being available for creditors.
- 423. Dishonest or fraudulent execution of deed of transfer containing false statement of consideration.
- 424. Dishonest or fraudulent removal or concealment of property.

Of Mischief.

- 425. Mischief.
- 426. Punishment for mischief.
- 427. Mischief causing damage to the amount of fifty rupees.
- 428. Mischief by killing or maiming animal of the value of ten rupees.

429. Mischief

SECTIONS.

429. Mischief by killing or maiming cattle, etc., of any value or any animal of the value of fifty rupees.
430. Mischief by injury to works of irrigation or by wrongfully diverting water.
431. Mischief by injury to public road, bridge, river or channel.
432. Mischief by causing inundation or obstruction to public drainage attended with damage.
433. Mischief by destroying, moving or rendering less useful a light-house or sea-mark.
434. Mischief by destroying or moving, etc., a landmark fixed by public authority.
435. Mischief by fire or explosive substance with intent to cause damage to amount of one hundred or (in case of agricultural produce) ten rupees.
436. Mischief by fire or explosive substance with intent to destroy house, etc.
437. Mischief with intent to destroy or make unsafe a decked vessel or one of twenty tons burden.
438. Punishment for the mischief described in section 437 committed by fire or explosive substance.
439. Punishment for intentionally running vessel aground or ashore with intent to commit theft, etc.
440. Mischief committed after preparation made for causing death or hurt.

Of Criminal Trespass.

441. Criminal trespass.
442. House-trespass.
443. Lurking house-trespass.
444. Lurking house-trespass by night.
445. House-breaking.
446. House-breaking by night.
447. Punishment for criminal trespass.
448. Punishment for house-trespass.
449. House-trespass in order to commit offence punishable with death.
450. House-trespass in order to commit offence punishable with transportation for life.
451. House-trespass in order to commit offence punishable with imprisonment.
452. House-trespass after preparation for hurt, assault or wrongful restraint.
453. Punishment for lurking house-trespass or house-breaking.

454. Lurking

SECTIONS.

- 454. Lurking house-trespass or house-breaking in order to commit offence punishable with imprisonment.
- 455. Lurking house-trespass or house-breaking after preparation for hurt, assault or wrongful restraint.
- 456. Punishment for lurking house-trespass or house-breaking by night.
- 457. Lurking house-trespass or house-breaking by night in order to commit offence punishable with imprisonment.
- 458. Lurking house-trespass or house-breaking by night, after preparation for hurt, assault or wrongful restraint.
- 459. Grievous hurt caused whilst committing lurking house-trespass or house-breaking.
- 460. All persons jointly concerned in lurking house-trespass or house-breaking by night punishable where death or grievous hurt caused by one of them.
- 461. Dishonestly breaking open receptacle containing property.
- 462. Punishment for same offence when committed by person entrusted with custody.

 CHAPTER XVIII.

OF OFFENCES RELATING TO DOCUMENTS AND TO TRADE OR PROPERTY MARKS.

- 463. Forgery.
- 464. Making a false document.
- 465. Punishment of forgery.
- 466. Forgery of record of Court or of public register, etc.
- 467. Forgery of valuable security, will, etc.
- 468. Forgery for purpose of cheating.
- 469. Forgery for purpose of harming reputation.
- 470. Forged document.
- 471. Using as genuine a forged document.
- 472. Making or possessing counterfeit seal, etc., with intent to commit forgery punishable under section 467.
- 473. Making or possessing counterfeit seal, etc., with intent to commit forgery punishable otherwise.
- 474. Having possession of document described in section 466 or 467, knowing it to be forged and intending to use it as genuine.

475. Counterfeiting

SECTIONS.

- 475. Counterfeiting device or mark used for authenticating documents described in section 467, or possessing counterfeit marked material.
- 476. Counterfeiting device or mark used for authenticating documents other than those described in section 467 or possessing counterfeit marked material.
- 477. Fraudulent cancellation, destruction, etc., of will, authority to adopt, or valuable security.
- 477A. Falsification of accounts.

Of Trade, Property and Other Marks.

- 478. Trade mark.
- 479. Property mark.
- 480. Using a false trade mark.
- 481. Using a false property mark.
- 482. Punishment for using a false trade mark or property mark.
- 483. Counterfeiting a trade mark or property mark used by another.
- 484. Counterfeiting a mark used by a public servant.
- 485. Making or possession of any instrument for counterfeiting a trade mark or property mark.
- 486. Selling goods marked with a counterfeit trade mark or property mark.
- 487. Making a false mark upon any receptacle containing goods.
- 488. Punishment for making use of any such false mark.
- 489. Tampering with property mark with intent to cause injury.

Of Currency-Notes and Bank-Notes.

- 489A. Counterfeiting currency-notes or bank-notes.
- 489B. Using as genuine forged or counterfeit currency-notes or bank-notes.
- 489C. Possession of forged or counterfeit currency-notes or bank-notes.
- 489D. Making or possessing instruments or materials for forging or counterfeiting currency-notes or bank-notes.

CHAPTER XIX.

OF THE CRIMINAL BREACH OF CONTRACTS OF SERVICE.

- 490. Breach of contract of service during voyage or journey.

491. Breach

SECTIONS.

491. Breach of contract to attend on and supply wants of helpless person.
 492. Breach of contract to serve at distant place to which servant is conveyed at master's expense.

CHAPTER XX.

OF OFFENCES RELATING TO MARRIAGE.

493. Cohabitation caused by a man deceitfully inducing a belief of lawful marriage.
 494. Marrying again during life-time of husband or wife.
 495. Same offence with concealment of former marriage from person with whom subsequent marriage is contracted.
 496. Marriage ceremony fraudulently gone through without lawful marriage.
 497. Adultery.
 498. Enticing or taking away or detaining with criminal intent a married woman.

CHAPTER XXI.

OF DEFAMATION.

499. Defamation.
 Imputation of truth which public good requires to be made or published.
 Public conduct of public servants.
 Conduct of any person touching any public question.
 Publication of reports of proceedings of Courts.
 Merits of case decided in Court, or conduct of witnesses and others concerned.
 Merits of public performance.
 Censure passed in good faith by person having lawful authority over another.
 Accusation preferred in good faith to authorised person.
 Imputation made in good faith by person for protection of his or other interests.
 Caution intended for good of person to whom conveyed or for public good.
 500. Punishment for defamation.

Indian Penal Code. [ACT XLV, 1860.]

SECTIONS.

- 501. Printing or engraving matter known to be defamatory.
 - 502. Sale of printed or engraved substance containing defamatory matter.
-

CHAPTER XXII.

OF CRIMINAL INTIMIDATION, INSULT AND ANNOYANCE.

- 503. Criminal intimidation.
 - 504. Intentional insult with intent to provoke breach of the peace.
 - 505. Statements conducing to public mischief.
 - 506. Punishment for criminal intimidation.
If threat be to cause death or grievous hurt, etc.
 - 507. Criminal intimidation by an anonymous communication.
 - 508. Act caused by inducing person to believe that he will be rendered an object of the Divine displeasure.
 - 509. Word, gesture or act intended to insult the modesty of a woman.
 - 510. Misconduct in public by a drunken person.
-

CHAPTER XXIII.

OF ATTEMPTS TO COMMIT OFFENCES.

- 511. Punishment for attempting to commit offences punishable with transportation or imprisonment.

ACT No. XLV OF 1860.¹

[6th October, 1860.]

The Indian Penal Code.

[As modified up to the 1st June, 1910.]

CHAPTER I.

INTRODUCTION.

WHEREAS it is expedient to provide a general Preamble.
Penal Code for British India; It is enacted
as follows :—

1. This Act shall be called the Indian Penal Title and ex-
Code, and shall take effect² * * * throughout the tent of oper-
whole of the ³territories which are or may become ation of the
vested Code.

¹ The Indian Penal Code is superseded by Reg. V of 1872 in the Sindh Frontier Districts—see s. 11, Bom. Code, Vol. I, in so far as that Regulation is inconsistent with it.

² The words and figures “on and from the first day of May, 1861,” were repealed by the Repealing and Amending Act, 1891 (12 of 1891).

³ The Indian Penal Code has been applied to offences committed before the 1st January, 1862, in the Punjab—see the Punjab Laws Act, 1872 (4 of 1872), s. 39, Punj. and N.-W. Code, and in Ajmer-Merwara—see the Ajmer Laws Regulation, 1877 (3 of 1877), s. 29, Aj. Code.

It has been declared in force—

in the Santhal Parganas by s. 3 of the Santhal Parganas Settlement Regulation, 1872 (3 of 1872), as amended by the Santhal Parganas Justice and Laws Regulation, 1899 (3 of 1899), Ben. Code, Vol. I;

in the Arakan Hill District by s. 3 of the Arakan Hill District Laws Regulation, 1874 (9 of 1874), Bur. Code;

in Upper Burma generally, except the Shan States, by s. 4 (1) and Sch. I of the Burma Laws Act, 1898 (13 of 1898), Bur. Code;

in British Baluchistan by the British Baluchistan Laws Regulation, 1890 (1 of 1890), s. 3, Bal. Code;

in Angul and the Khondmals by the Angul District Regulation, 1894 (1 of 1894), s. 3, Ben. Code, Vol. I;

in the Chittagong Hill-tracts by the Chittagong Hill-tracts Regulation, 1900 (1 of 1900), E. B. and A. Code, Vol. I;

(with modifications) in the Kachin Hill-tracts as regards hill-tribes, by the Kachin Hill-tribes Regulation, 1895 (1 of 1895), s. 3, Bur. Code; and

similarly, in the Chin Hills, as regards hill-tribes by the Chin Hills Regulation, 1896 (5 of 1896), Bur. Code.

[ACT XLV]

Indian Penal Code.
(Chapter I.—Introduction.)

vested in Her Majesty by the ¹ Statute 21 and 22 Victoria, Chapter 106, entitled "An Act for the better government of India" ²* * * *

Punishment of offences committed within the said territories.

2. Every person shall be liable to punishment under this Code and not otherwise for every act or omission contrary to the provisions thereof, of which he shall be guilty within the said territories ³* * * *.

Punishment of offences committed beyond, but which by law may be tried within the territories.

3. Any person liable, by any law passed by the Governor General of India in Council, to be tried for an offence committed beyond the limits of the said territories shall be dealt with according to the provisions of this Code for any act committed beyond the said territories in the same manner as if such act has been committed within the said territories.

Extension of Code to extra-territorial offences.

4. "The provisions of this Code apply also to any offence committed by—

(1) any Native Indian subject of Her Majesty in any place without and beyond British India;

(2) any

It has been declared, under s. 3 (a) of the Scheduled Districts Act, 1874 (14 of 1874), to be in force in the following Scheduled Districts, namely, the United Provinces Tarai Districts—*see* Gazette of India, 1876, Pt. I, p. 505; the Districts of Hazaribagh, Lohardaga [now called the Ranchi District, *see* Calcutta Gazette, 1899, Pt. I, p. 44] and Manbhum and Pargana Dhalbhum and the Kolhan in the District of Singhbhum—*see* Gazette of India, 1881, Pt. I, p. 504.

By notification under ss. 3 and 5A of the same Act it has been declared in force in the Pargana of Maupur in Central India—*see* Gazette of India, 1899, Pt. II, p. 419.

The powers of a Local Government were at the same time conferred on the Agent, Governor General, Central India, and also those of a High Court for the purposes of the Code—*see* Gazette of India, *ibid.*

It has been extended under s. 5 of the same Act to the Lushai Hills—*see* Gazette of India, 1898, Pt. II, p. 345.

¹ Coll. Stats. Ind., Vol. I, p. 299. May now be cited as the Government of India Act, 1858 [*see* the Short Titles Act, 1896 (59 & 60 Vict., c. 14)].

² The words "except the settlement of Prince of Wales' Island, Singapore and Malacca," were repealed by the Repealing and Amending Act, 1891 (12 of 1891).

³ The words and figures "on or after the said first day of May, 1861," were repealed by the Repealing and Amending Act, 1891 (12 of 1891).

⁴ The original s. 4 was repealed by s. 2 of the Indian Penal Code Amendment Act, 1898 (4 of 1898), and the section printed in the text substituted for it. For Statement of Objects and Reasons of the Bill which became Act 4 of 1898, and for Report of Select Committee, *see* Gazette of India, 1897, Pt. V, p. 183, *ibid.*, 1898, Pt. V, p. 13.

(Chapter I.—Introduction.)

(2) any other British subject within the territories of any Native Prince or Chief in India;

(3) any servant of the Queen, whether a British subject or not, within the territories of any Native Prince or Chief in India.

Explanation.—In this section the word “offence” includes every act committed outside British India which, if committed in British India, would be punishable under this Code.

Illustrations.

(a) A, a coolie, who is a Native Indian subject, commits a murder in Uganda. He can be tried and convicted of murder in any place in British India in which he may be found.

(b) B, a European British subject, commits a murder in Kashmir. He can be tried and convicted of murder in any place in British India in which he may be found.

(c) C, a foreigner who is in the service of the Punjab Government, commits a murder in Jhind. He can be tried and convicted of murder at any place in British India in which he may be found.

(d) D, a British subject living in Indore, instigates E to commit a murder in Bombay. D is guilty of abetting murder.

5. Nothing in this Act is intended to repeal, vary, suspend, or affect any of the provisions of the ^{Certain law not to be affected by this Act.} ¹Statute 3 & 4 William IV, Chapter 85, or of any Act of Parliament passed after that Statute in any-wise affecting the East India Company, or the said territories, or the inhabitants thereof; or any of the provisions of any ²Act for punishing mutiny and desertion of officers and soldiers, in the service of

Her

¹ Coll. Stats. Ind., Vol. I, p. 170. May now be cited as the Government of India Act, 1833—see the Short Titles Act, 1896 (59 & 60 Vict., c. 14).

² See now the Army Act, 44 & 45 Vict., c. 58 (Coll. Stats. Ind., Vol. II), as continued and amended by subsequent Annual Army Acts.

(Chapter II.—General Explanations.)

Her Majesty ¹* * *, or of any special or local ²law.

CHAPTER II.

GENERAL EXPLANATIONS.

Definitions
in the Code
to be under-
stood subject
to excep-
tions.

6. Throughout this Code every definition of an offence, every penal provision and every illustration of every such definition or penal provision, shall be understood subject to the exceptions contained in the ³ chapter entitled "General Exceptions," though those exceptions are not repeated in such definition, penal provision or illustration.

Illustrations.

(a) The sections in this Code, which contain definitions of offences, do not express that a child under seven years of age cannot commit such offences; but the definitions are to be understood subject to the general⁴ exception which provides that nothing shall be an offence which is done by a child under seven years of age.

(b) A, a police-officer, without warrant, apprehends Z, who has committed murder. Here A is not guilty of the offence of wrongful confinement; for he was bound by law to apprehend Z, and therefore the case falls within the general⁵ exception which provides that "nothing is an offence which is done by a person who is bound by law to do it."

Sense of
expression
once ex-
plained.
Gender.

7. Every expression which is explained in any part of this Code, is used in every part of this Code in conformity with the explanation.

8. The pronoun "he" and its derivatives are used of any person, whether male or female.

9. Unless

¹ The words "or of the East India Company, or of any Act for the Government of the East India Company," were repealed by the Repealing Act, 1870 (14 of 1870).

² A similar saving as to special and local laws was enacted in the Indian Penal Code Amendment Act, 1870 (27 of 1870), s 15. The amendments made by that Act have been noted in this edition.

³ Chapter IV, *infra*.

⁴ In s 82, *infra*.

⁵ In s. 76, *infra*.

(Chapter II.—General Explanations.)

9. Unless the contrary appears from the context, ^{Number} words importing the singular number include the plural number, and words importing the plural number include the singular number.

10. The word “man” denotes a male human ^{“Man.”} being of any age: the word “woman” denotes a ^{“Woman.”} female human being of any age.

11. The word “person” includes any Company ^{“Person.”} or Association, or body of persons, whether incorporated or not.

12. The word “public” includes any class of the ^{“Public.”} public or any community.

13. The word “Queen” denotes the Sovereign ^{“Queen.”} for the time being of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland.

14. The words “servant of the Queen” denote ^{“Servant of the Queen.”} all officers or servants continued, appointed or employed in India by or under the authority of the said ¹Statute 21 & 22 Victoria, Chapter 106, entitled “An Act for the better government of India,” or by or under the authority of the Government of India or any Government.

15. The words “British India” denote the territories which are or may become vested in Her Majesty by the said ¹Statute 21 & 22 Victoria, Chapter 106, entitled “An Act for the better government of India” ²* * * * ^{“British India.”}

16. The words “Government of India” denote ^{“Government of India.”} the Governor General of India in Council, or during the absence of the Governor General of India from his Council, the President in Council, or the Governor General of India alone, as regards the powers which may be lawfully exercised by them or him respectively.

17. The

¹ For “the Government of India Act, 1858” (21 & 22 Vict., c. 106), see Coll. Stats Ind, Vol I, p. 300.

² The words “except the settlement of Prince of Wales’ Island, Singapore and Malacca,” were repealed by the Repealing and Amending Act, 1891 (12 of 1891).

(Chapter II.—General Explanations.)

“Government.”

17. The word “Government” denotes the person or persons authorized by law to administer executive Government in any part of British India.

“Presidency.”

18. The word “Presidency” denotes the territories subject to the Government of a Presidency.

“Judge.”

19. The word “Judge” denotes not only every person who is officially designated as a Judge, but also every person,

who is empowered by law to give, in any legal proceeding, civil or criminal, a definitive judgment, or a judgment which, if not appealed against, would be definitive, or a judgment which, if confirmed by some other authority, would be definitive, or

who is one of a body of persons, which body of persons is empowered by law to give such a judgment.

Illustrations.

(a) A Collector exercising jurisdiction in a suit under ¹Act X of 1859 is a Judge.

(b) A Magistrate exercising jurisdiction in respect of a charge on which he has power to sentence to fine or imprisonment with or without appeal, is a Judge.

(c) A member of a panchayat which has power, under ²Regulation VII, 1816, of the Madras Code, to try and determine suits, is a Judge.

(d) A Magistrate exercising jurisdiction in respect of a charge on which he has power only to commit for trial to another Court, is not a Judge.

“Court of Justice.”

20. The words “Court of Justice” denote a Judge who is empowered by law to act judicially alone, or a body of Judges which is empowered by law to act judicially as a body, when such Judge or body of Judges is acting judicially.

Illustration.

A panchayat acting under Regulation VII, 1816, of the Madras Code, having power to try and determine suits, is a Court of Justice.

21. The

¹ See Ben. Code, Vol. V.

² Madras Regulation 7 of 1816 has been repealed by the Madras Civil Courts Act, 1873 (3 of 1873). See Mad. Code.

(Chapter II.—General Explanations.)

21. The words "public servant" denote a person falling under any of the descriptions hereinafter following, namely:—

"Public
servant."

First.—Every Covenanted servant of the Queen;

Second.—Every Commissioned Officer in the Military or Naval Forces of the Queen while serving under the Government of India or any Government;

Third.—Every Judge;

Fourth.—Every officer of a Court of Justice whose duty it is, as such officer, to investigate or report on any matter of law or fact, or to make, authenticate, or keep any document, or to take, charge or dispose of any property, or to execute any judicial process, or to administer any oath, or to interpret, or to preserve order in the Court; and every person specially authorized by a Court of Justice to perform any of such duties;

Fifth.

¹ Various other functionaries have been declared to be "public servants" for the purposes of the Indian Penal Code by later Acts and Regulations which are too numerous to be mentioned. For some instances, see s. 11 (2) of the Ajmer Government Wards Regulation, 1888 (1 of 1888), Aj. Code; s. 22 of the Oudh Talukdars Relief Act, 1870 (24 of 1870), U. P. Code; s. 18 (1) of the Allahabad University Act, 1887 (18 of 1887), U. P. Code; the Indian Forest Act, 1878 (7 of 1878), s. 72, Genl. Acts, Vol. II; the Madras Forest Act, 1882 (5 of 1882), s. 60, Mad. Code, Vol. I; the Burma Forest Act, 1902 (Bur. Act 4 of 1902), s. 75; the Glanders and Farcy Act, 1899 (13 of 1899), s. 4 (2), Genl. Acts, Vol. V; the Indian Factories Act, 1881 (15 of 1881), s. 3, Genl. Acts, Vol. III; the Presidency Small Cause Courts Act, 1882 (15 of 1882), s. 52; the Upper Burma Registration Regulation, 1897 (2 of 1897), s. 7 (2), Bur. Code; the British Baluchistan Forest Regulation, 1890 (5 of 1890), s. 36, Bal. Code; the Sindh Encumbered Estates Act, 1896 (20 of 1896), s. 35, Bom. Code, Vol. I; the Punjab Steam Boilers and Prime Movers Act, 1902 (Punj. Act 2 of 1902), s. 12 (3), Punj. and N.-W. Code; the U. P. Steam Boilers and Prime Movers Act, 1899 (1 of 1899), s. 12 (3), U. P. Code, Vol. II; the Burma Steam Boilers and Prime Movers Act, 1882 (18 of 1882), s. 12 (3), Bur. Code; the Punjab Military Transport Animals Act, 1903 (Punj. Act 1 of 1903), s. 4 (2), Punj. and N.-W. Code; the Prisons Act, 1894 (9 of 1894), s. 23, Genl. Acts, Vol. IV; the Coroners Act, 1871 (4 of 1871), s. 5, Bom. Code, Vol. I; s. 7 of the Bengal Public Parks Act, 1904 (Ben. Act 2 of 1904), Ben. Code, Vol. IV; the Assam Labour and Emigration Act, 1901 (6 of 1901), s. 4 (2), E. B. and A. Code, Vol. I; s. 67 of the Burma Canal Act, 1905 (Bur. Act 2 of 1905); s. 106 of the Rangoon Port Act, 1905 (Bur. Act 4 of 1905); Punjab Court of Wards Act, 1903 (Punj. Act 2 of 1903), s. 42, Punj. and N.-W. Code; United Provinces Municipal Act, 1900 (U. P. Act 1 of 1900), s. 51, *ibid*.

(Chapter II.—General Explanations.)

Fifth.—Every juryman, assessor or member of a panchayat assisting a Court of Justice or public servant;

Sixth.—Every arbitrator or other person to whom any cause or matter has been referred for decision or report by any Court of Justice, or by any other competent public authority;

Seventh.—Every person who holds any office by virtue of which he is empowered to place or keep any person in confinement;

Eighth.—Every officer of Government whose duty it is, as such officer, to prevent offences, to give information of offences, to bring offenders to justice, or to protect the public health, safety or convenience;

Ninth.—Every officer whose duty it is, as such officer, to take, receive keep or expend any property on behalf of Government, or to make any survey, assessment or contract on behalf of Government, or to execute any revenue-process, or to investigate, or to report, on any matter affecting the pecuniary interests of Government, or to make, authenticate or keep any document relating to the pecuniary interests of Government, or to prevent the infraction of any law for the protection of the pecuniary interests of Government, and every officer in the service or pay of Government or remunerated by fees or commission for the performance of any public duty;

Tenth.—Every officer whose duty it is, as such officer, to take, receive, keep or expend any property, to make any survey or assessment or to levy any rate or tax for any secular common purpose of any village, town or district, or to make authenticate or keep any document for the ascertaining of the rights of the people of any village, town or district

Illustration.

A Municipal Commissioner is a public servant.

Explanation 1.—Persons falling under any of the above descriptions are public servants, whether appointed by the Government or not

Explanation

(Chapter II.—General Explanations.)

Explanation 2.—Wherever the words “public servant” occur, they shall be understood of every person who is in actual possession of the situation of a public servant, whatever legal defect there may be in his right to hold that situation.

22. The words “moveable property” are intended to include corporeal property of every description, except land and things attached to the earth or permanently fastened to anything which is attached to the earth. “Moveable property”

23. “Wrongful gain” is gain by unlawful means of property to which the person gaining is not legally entitled. “Wrongful gain.”

“Wrongful loss” is the loss by unlawful means of property to which the person losing it is legally entitled. “Wrongful loss.”

A person is said to gain wrongfully when such person retains wrongfully, as well as when such person acquires wrongfully. A person is said to lose wrongfully when such person is wrongfully kept out of any property, as well as when such person is wrongfully deprived of property. Gaining wrongfully.
Losing wrongfully

24. Whoever does anything with the intention of causing wrongful gain to one person or wrongful loss to another person, is said to do that thing “dishonestly.” “Dishonestly.”

25. A person is said to do a thing fraudulently if he does that thing with intent to defraud but not otherwise. “Fraudulently.”

26. A person is said to have “reason to believe” a thing if he has sufficient cause to believe that thing but not otherwise. “Reason to believe.”

27. When property is in the possession of a person’s wife, clerk or servant, on account of that person, it is in that person’s possession within the meaning of this Code. Property in possession of wife, clerk or servant

Explanation.

Indian Penal Code. [ACT XLV
(Chapter II.—General Explanations.)

Explanation.—A person employed temporarily or on a particular occasion in the capacity of a clerk or servant, is a clerk or servant within the meaning of this section.

“Counter-
feit.”

28. A person is said to “counterfeit” who causes one thing to resemble another thing, intending by means of that resemblance to practise deception, or knowing it to be likely that deception will thereby be practised.

¹*Explanation 1.*—It is not essential to counterfeiting that the imitation should be exact.

¹*Explanation 2.*—When a person causes one thing to resemble another thing, and the resemblance is such that a person might be deceived thereby, it shall be presumed, until the contrary is proved, that the person so causing the one thing to resemble the other thing intended by means of that resemblance to practise deception or knew it to be likely that deception would thereby be practised.

“Docu-
ment.”

29. The word “document” denotes any matter expressed or described upon any substance by means of letters, figures or marks, or by more than one of those means, intended to be used, or which may be used, as evidence of that matter.

Explanation 1.—It is immaterial by what means or upon what substance the letters, figures or marks are formed, or whether the evidence is intended for, or may be used in, a Court of Justice, or not.

Illustrations.

A writing expressing the terms of a contract, which may be used as evidence of the contract, is a document.

A cheque upon a banker is a document.

A power-of-attorney is a document.

A map or plan which is intended to be used or which may be used as evidence, is a document.

A writing containing directions or instructions is a document.

Explanation.

¹ These Explanations were substituted for the original Explanation by the Metal Tokens Act, 1889 (1 of 1889), s. 9, Genl. Acts, Vol. IV.

(Chapter II.—General Explanations.)

Explanation 2.—Whatever is expressed by means of letters, figures or marks as explained by mercantile or other usage, shall be deemed to be expressed by such letters, figures or marks within the meaning of this section, although the same may not be actually expressed.

Illustration.

A writes his name on the back of a bill of exchange payable to his order. The meaning of the endorsement, as explained by mercantile usage, is that the bill is to be paid to the holder. The endorsement is a document, and must be construed in the same manner as if the words “pay to the holder” or words to that effect had been written over the signature.

30. The words “valuable security” denote a document which is, or purports to be, a document whereby any legal right is created, extended, transferred, restricted, extinguished or released, or whereby any person acknowledges that he lies under legal liability, or has not a certain legal right. “Valuable security.”

Illustration.

A writes his name on the back of a bill of exchange. As the effect of this endorsement is to transfer the right to the bill to any person who may become the lawful holder of it, the endorsement is a “valuable security.”

31. The words “a will” denote any testamentary document. “A will.”

32. In every part of this Code, except where a contrary intention appears from the context, words which refer to acts done extend also to illegal omissions. Words referring to acts include illegal omissions.

33. The word “act” denotes as well a series of acts as a single act: the word “omission” denotes as well a series of omissions as a single omission. “Act.”
“Omission.”

34. When a criminal act is done by several persons, in furtherance of the common intention of all, Acts done by several persons in each

¹ This section was substituted for the original section by the Indian Penal Code Amendment Act, 1870 (27 of 1870), s. 1, Genl. Acts, Vol. II.

(Chapter II.—General Explanations.)

furtherance
of common
intention.

When such
an act is
criminal by
reason of its
being done
with a criminal
knowledge or
intention.

Effect caused
partly by
act and
partly by
omission.

each of such persons is liable for that act in the same manner as if it were done by him alone.

35. Whenever an act, which is criminal only by reason of its being done with a criminal knowledge or intention, is done by several persons, each of such persons who joins in the act with such knowledge or intention is liable for the act in the same manner as if the act were done by him alone with that knowledge or intention.

36. Wherever the causing of a certain effect, or an attempt to cause that effect, by an act or by an omission, is an offence, it is to be understood that the causing of that effect partly by an act and partly by an omission is the same offence.

Illustration.

A intentionally causes Z's death, partly by illegally omitting to give Z food, and partly by beating Z. A has committed murder.

Co-operation
by doing one
of several
acts constituting
an offence.

37. When an offence is committed by means of several acts, whoever intentionally co-operates in the commission of that offence by doing any one of those acts, either singly or jointly with any other person, commits that offence.

Illustrations.

(a) A and B agree to murder Z by severally and at different times giving him small doses of poison. A and B administer the poison according to the agreement with intent to murder Z. Z dies from the effects of the several doses of poison so administered to him. Here A and B intentionally co-operate in the commission of murder and as each of them does an act by which the death is caused, they are both guilty of the offence though their acts are separate.

(b) A and B are joint jailors, and, as such, have the charge of Z, a prisoner, alternately for six hours at a time. A and B, intending to cause Z's death, knowingly co-operate in causing that effect by illegally omitting, each during the time of his attendance, to furnish Z with food supplied to them for that purpose. Z dies of hunger. Both A and B are guilty of the murder of Z.

(c) A,

(Chapter II.—General Explanations.)

(c) A, a jailor, has the charge of Z, a prisoner. A intending to cause Z's death, illegally omits to supply Z with food; in consequence of which Z is much reduced in strength, but the starvation is not sufficient to cause his death. A is dismissed from his office, and B succeeds him. B, without collusion or co-operation with A, illegally omits to supply Z with food, knowing that he is likely thereby to cause Z's death. Z dies of hunger. B is guilty of murder, but, as A did not co-operate with B, A is guilty only of an attempt to commit murder.

38. Where several persons are engaged or concerned in the commission of a criminal act, they may be guilty of different offences by means of that act.

Persons concerned in criminal act may be guilty of different offences.

Illustration.

A attacks Z under such circumstances of grave provocation that his killing of Z would be only culpable homicide not amounting to murder. B having ill-will towards Z and intending to kill him, and not having been subject to the provocation, assists A in killing Z. Here, though A and B are both engaged in causing Z's death, B is guilty of murder, and A is guilty only of culpable homicide.

39. A person is said to cause an effect "voluntarily" when he causes it by means whereby he intended to cause it, or by means which, at the time of employing those means, he knew or had reason to believe to be likely to cause it.

"Voluntarily."

Illustration.

A sets fire, by night, to an inhabited house in a large town for the purpose of facilitating robbery, and thus causes the death of a person. Here A may not have intended to cause death, and may even be sorry that death has been caused by his act: yet, if he knew that he was likely to cause death, he has caused death voluntarily.

40. Except in the chapter and sections mentioned in clauses 2 and 3 of this section, the word "offence" denotes a thing made punishable by this Code.

"Offence."

In

¹ This section was substituted for the original s. 40 by the Indian Penal Code Amendment Act, 1870 (27 of 1870), s. 2, Genl. Acts, Vol. II.

[ACT XLV]

Indian Penal Code.
(Chapter II.—General Explanations.)

In Chapter IV and in the following sections, namely, sections ¹64, ¹65, ¹66, ¹67, ¹71, 109, 110, 112, 114, 115, 116, 117, 187, 194, 195, 203, 211, 213, 214, 221, 222, 223, 224, 225, 327, 328, 329, 330, 331, 347, 348, 388, 389 and 445, the word “offence” denotes a thing punishable under this Code, or under any special or local law as hereinafter² defined :

And in sections 141, 176, 177, 201, 202, 212, 216 and 441 the word “offence” has the same meaning when the thing punishable under the special or local law is punishable under such law with imprisonment for a term of six months or upwards, whether with or without fine.

“Special law.” **41.** A “special law” is a law applicable to a particular subject.

“Local law.” **42.** A “local law” is a law applicable only to a particular part of British India.

“Illegal.” **43.** The word “illegal” is applicable to everything which is an offence or which is prohibited by law, or which furnishes ground for a civil action : and a person is said to be “legally bound to do” whatever it is illegal in him to omit.

“Legally bound to do.”
“Injury.” **44.** The word “injury” denotes any harm whatever illegally caused to any person, in body, mind, reputation or property.

“Life.” **45.** The word “life” denotes the life of a human being unless the contrary appears from the context.

“Death.” **46.** The word “death” denotes the death of a human being, unless the contrary appears from the context.

“Animal.” **47.** The word “animal” denotes any living creature, other than a human being.

48. The

¹ The figures 64, 65, 66 and 71 were inserted by the Indian Penal Code Amendment Act, 1882 (8 of 1882), s. 1, and the figures 67 by the Indian Criminal Law Amendment Act, 1886 (10 of 1886), s. 21 (1), Genl. Acts, Vol. III.

² In ss. 41, 42.

48. The word “vessel” denotes anything made “Vessel.” for the conveyance by water of human beings or of property.

49. Wherever the word “year” or the word “Year.” “month” is used, it is to be understood that the “Month.” year or the month is to be reckoned according to the British calendar.

50. The word “section” denotes one of those “Section.” portions of a chapter of this Code which are distinguished by prefixed numeral figures.

51. The word “oath” includes a solemn affirma- “Oath.” tion substituted by law for an oath, and any declaration required or authorized by law to be made before a public servant or to be used for the purpose of proof, whether in a Court of Justice or not.

52. Nothing is said to be done or believed in “Good good faith which is done or believed without due faith.” care and attention.

CHAPTER III.

OF PUNISHMENTS.

53. The punishments to which offenders are “Punish- liable under the provisions of this Code are,—ments.”

First,—Death;

Secondly,—Transportation;

Thirdly,—Penal servitude;

Fourthly,—Imprisonment, which is of two descriptions, namely :—

(1) Rigorous, that is, with hard labour.

(2) Simple.

Fifthly,—Forfeiture of property;

Sixthly,—Fine.

Indian Penal Code. [ACT XLV
(Chapter III.—Of Punishments.)

Commuta-
tion of sen-
tence of
death.

54. In every case in which sentence of death shall have been passed, the Government of India or the Government of the place within which the offender shall have been sentenced may, without the consent of the offender, commute the punishment for any other punishment provided by this Code.

Commuta-
tion of sen-
tence of
transporta-
tion for life.

55. In every case in which sentence of transportation for life shall have been passed, the Government of India or the Government of the place within which the offender shall have been sentenced may, without the consent of the offender, commute the punishment for imprisonment of either description for a term not exceeding fourteen years.

Se nce of
Europeans
and Ameri-
cans to penal
servitude.

56. Whenever any person being an European or American is convicted of an offence punishable under this Code with transportation, the Court shall sentence the offender to penal servitude instead of transportation according to the provisions of 'Act XXIV of 1855 :

Proviso as to
sentence for
term exceed-
ing ten years,
but not for
life.

"[Provided that, where an European or American offender would, but for such Act, be liable to be sentenced or ordered to be transported for a term exceeding ten years, but not for life, he shall be liable to be sentenced or ordered to be kept in penal servitude for such term exceeding six years as to the Court seems fit, but not for life.]

Fractions of
terms of
punishment.

57. In calculating fractions of terms of punishment, transportation for life shall be reckoned as equivalent to transportation for twenty years.

Offenders
sentenced to
transporta-
tion how
dealt with
until trans-
ported.

58. In every case in which a sentence of transportation is passed, the offender, until he is transported, shall be dealt with in the same manner as if sentenced to rigorous imprisonment, and shall be held to have been undergoing his sentence of transportation during the term of his imprisonment.

59. In

¹ The Penal Servitude Act, 1855, Genl. Acts, Vol. I.

² This proviso was added by the Indian Penal Code Amendment Act, 1870 (27 of 1870), s. 3, Genl. Acts, Vol. II.

(Chapter III.—Of Punishments.)

59. In every case in which an offender is punishable with imprisonment for a term of seven years or upwards, it shall be competent to the Court which sentences such offender, instead of awarding sentence of imprisonment, to sentence the offender to transportation for a term not less than seven years, and not exceeding the term for which by this Code such offender is liable to imprisonment.

Transportation instead of imprisonment.

60. In every case in which an offender is punishable with imprisonment which may be of either description, it shall be competent to the Court which sentences such offender to direct in the sentence that such imprisonment shall be wholly rigorous, or that such imprisonment shall be wholly simple, or that any part of such imprisonment shall be rigorous and the rest simple.

Sentence may be (in certain cases of imprisonment) wholly or partly rigorous or simple.

61. In every case in which a person is convicted of an offence for which he is liable to forfeiture of all his property, the offender shall be incapable of acquiring any property except for the benefit of Government until he shall have undergone the punishment awarded, or the punishment to which it shall have been commuted, or until he shall have been pardoned.

Sentence of forfeiture of property.

Illustration.

A, being convicted of waging war against the Government of India, is liable to forfeiture of all his property. After the sentence, and whilst the same is in force, A's father dies, leaving an estate which, but for the forfeiture, would become the property of A. The estate becomes the property of Government.

62. Whenever

¹ As to the application of ss. 60 and 63 to 74 to sentences passed in a Punjab Frontier District, in the North-West Frontier Province or in Baluchistan, see the Punjab Frontier Crimes Regulation, 1901 (3 of 1901), ss. 13 (2), 61, Punj. and N.-W. Code.

As to the application of ss. 60, 63, 64 and 65 and 68 to 74 inclusive to the Sindh Frontier, see s. 28 (1) of the Sindh Frontier Regulation, 1892 (3 of 1892), Bom. Code, Vol. I.

Indian Penal Code. [ACT XLV
(Chapter III.—Of Punishments.)

Forfeiture of property, in respect of offenders punishable with death, transportation or imprisonment

62. Whenever any person is convicted of an offence punishable with death, the Court may adjudge that all his property, moveable and immoveable, shall be forfeited to Government; and, whenever any person shall be convicted of any offence for which he shall be transported or sentenced to imprisonment for a term of seven years or upwards, the Court may adjudge that the rents and profits of all his moveable and immoveable estate during the period of his transportation or imprisonment, shall be forfeited to Government subject to such provision for his family and dependants as the Government may think fit to allow during such period.

Amount of fine.

63. Where no sum is expressed to which a fine may extend, the amount of fine to which the offender is liable unlimited, but shall not be excessive.

Sentence of imprisonment for non-payment of fine.

64. ²In every case of an offence punishable with imprisonment as well as fine, in which the offender is sentenced to a fine, whether with or without imprisonment,

and in every case of an offence punishable ³[with imprisonment or fine, or] with fine only, in which the offender is sentenced to a fine,

it shall be competent to the Court which sentences such offender to direct by the sentence that, in default of payment of the fine, the offender shall suffer imprisonment for a certain term, which imprisonment shall be in excess of any other imprisonment to

which

¹ See the first footnote on preceding page.

² The first two clauses of s. 64 were substituted for the words " in every case in which an offender is sentenced to a fine " by the Indian Penal Code Amendment Act, 1882 (8 of 1882), s. 2, Genl. Acts, Vol. III. The two said clauses do not apply in the case of hill-tribes to which the Kachin Hill-tribes Regulation, 1895 (1 of 1895), is applied—see ss. 1 (3) and 3 of that Regulation, Bur. Code.

In the case of the hill-tribes to which the Chin Hills Regulation, 1896 (5 of 1896), is applied—for the two said clauses, the words " In every case in which an offender is sentenced to a fine," is substituted,—see s. 3 and the Schedule to that Regulation, Bur. Code.

³ These words were inserted by the Indian Criminal Law Amendment Act, 1886 (10 of 1886), s. 21 (2), Genl. Acts, Vol. III.

which he may have been sentenced or to which he may be liable under a commutation of a sentence.

¹65. The term for which the Court directs the offender to be imprisoned in default of payment of a fine shall not exceed one-fourth of the term of imprisonment which is the maximum fixed for the offence, if the offence be punishable with imprisonment as well as fine.

Limit to imprisonment for non-payment of fine when imprisonment and fine awardable.

¹66. The imprisonment which the Court imposes in default of payment of a fine may be of any description to which the offender might have been sentenced for the offence.

Description of imprisonment for non-payment of fine.

¹67. If the offence be punishable with fine only, ²[the imprisonment which the Court imposes in default of payment of the fine shall be simple, and] the term for which the Court directs the offender to be imprisoned, in default of payment of fine, shall not exceed the following scale, that is to say, ³[for any term not exceeding two months when the amount of the fine shall not exceed fifty rupees, and for any term not exceeding four months when the amount shall not exceed one hundred rupees, and for any term not exceeding six months in any other case].

Imprisonment for non-payment of fine when offence punishable with fine only.

¹68. The imprisonment which is imposed in default of payment of a fine shall terminate whenever that fine is either paid or levied by process of law.

Imprisonment to terminate on payment of fine.

69. If,

¹ See first footnote on page 41, *supra*.

² These words were inserted by the Indian Penal Code Amendment Act, 1882 (8 of 1882), s. 3, Genl. Acts, Vol. III.

³ In the case of hill-tribes to which the Kachin Hill-tribes Regulation, 1895 (1 of 1895), is applied, the following words have been substituted, namely:—

“for any term not exceeding four months when the amount of the fine shall not exceed fifty rupees, and for any term not exceeding eight months when the amount shall not exceed one hundred rupees, and for any term not exceeding twelve months in any other case.” See Regulation 1 of 1895, ss. 1 (3) and 3, Bur. Code.

This substitution is also made in the case of the hill-tribes to which the Chin Hills Regulation, 1896, is applied (see Reg. 5 of 1896, s. 9), Bur. Code.

[ACT XLV]

Indian Penal Code.
(Chapter III.—Of Punishments.)

Termination
of imprison-
ment on pay-
ment of pro-
portional
part of fine.

¹69. If, before the expiration of the term of imprisonment fixed in default of payment, such a proportion of the fine be paid or levied that the term of imprisonment suffered in default of payment is not less than proportional to the part of the fine still unpaid, the imprisonment shall terminate.

Illustration.

A is sentenced to a fine of one hundred rupees and to four months' imprisonment in default of payment. Here, if seventy-five rupees of the fine be paid or levied before the expiration of one month of the imprisonment, A will be discharged as soon as the first month has expired. If seventy-five rupees be paid or levied at the time of the expiration of the first month, or at any later time while A continues in imprisonment, A will be immediately discharged. If fifty rupees of the fine be paid or levied before the expiration of two months of the imprisonment, A will be discharged as soon as the two months are completed. If fifty rupees be paid or levied at the time of the expiration of those two months, or at any later time while A continues in imprisonment, A will be immediately discharged.

Fine leviable
within six
years, or
during im-
prisonment.

¹70. The fine, or any part thereof which remains unpaid, may be levied at any time within six years after the passing of the sentence, and if, under the sentence, the offender be liable to imprisonment for a longer period than six years, then at any time previous to the expiration of that period; and the death of the offender does not discharge from the liability any property which would, after his death, be legally liable for his debts.

Death not
to discharge
property
from liabi-
lity.

Limit of
punishment
of offence
made up
of several
offences.

¹71. Where anything which is an offence is made up of parts, any of which parts is itself an offence the offender shall not be punished with the punishment of more than one of such his offences, unless it be so expressly provided.

²[Where anything is an offence falling within two or more separate definitions of any law in force
for

¹ See first footnote on page 41, *supra*.

² This clause was added by the Indian Penal Code Amendment Act, 1882 (8 of 1882), s. 4, Genl. Acts, Vol. III.

(Chapter III.—Of Punishments.)

for the time being by which offences are defined or punished, or

where several acts, of which one or more than one would by itself or themselves constitute an offence, constitute, when combined, a different offence,

the offender shall not be punished with a more severe punishment than the Court which tries him could award for any one of such offences.]

Illustrations.

(a) A gives Z fifty strokes with a stick. Here A may have committed the offence of voluntarily causing hurt to Z by the whole beating, and also by each of the blows which make up the whole beating. If A were liable to punishment for every blow, he might be imprisoned for fifty years, one for each blow. But he is liable only to one punishment for the whole beating.

(b) But if, while A is beating Z, Y interferes, and A intentionally strikes Y, here, as the blow given to Y is no part of the act whereby A voluntarily causes hurt to Z, A is liable to one punishment for voluntarily causing hurt to Z, and to another for the blow given to Y.

¹72. In all cases in which judgment is given that a person is guilty of one of several offences specified in the judgment, but that it is doubtful of which of these offences he is guilty, the offender shall be punished for the offence for which the lowest punishment is provided if the same punishment is not provided for all.

Punishment of person guilty of one of several offences, the judgment stating that it is doubtful of which.

¹73. Whenever any person is convicted of an offence for which under this Code the Court has power to sentence him to rigorous imprisonment, the Court may, by its sentence, order that the offender shall be kept in solitary confinement for any portion or portions of the imprisonment to which he is sentenced, not exceeding three months in the whole, according to the following scale, that is to say—

Solitary confinement.

a time not exceeding one month if the term of imprisonment shall not exceed six months :

a time

¹ See first footnote on page 41, *supra*.

(Chapter III.—Of Punishments.)

a time not exceeding two months if the term of imprisonment shall exceed six months and [shall not exceed one] year :

a time not exceeding three months if the term of imprisonment shall exceed one year.

Limit of
solitary
confinement.

²74. In executing a sentence of solitary confinement, such confinement shall in no case exceed fourteen days at a time, with intervals between the periods of solitary confinement of not less duration than such periods, and when the imprisonment awarded shall exceed three months, the solitary confinement shall not exceed seven days in any one month of the whole imprisonment awarded, with intervals between the periods of solitary confinement of not less duration than such periods.

Enhanced
punishment
for certain
offences
under
Chapter XII
or Chapter
XVII after
previous
conviction.

³75. Whoever, having been convicted,—

(a) by a Court in British India, of an offence punishable under Chapter XII or Chapter XVII of this Code with imprisonment of either description for a term of three years or upwards, or

(b) by a Court or tribunal in the territories of any Native Prince or State in India acting under the general or special authority of the Governor General in Council or of any Local Government, of an offence

¹ These words were substituted for the words "be less than a" by the Indian Penal Code Amendment Act, 1882 (8 of 1882), s. 5, Genl. Acts, Vol. III.

² See first footnote on page 41, *supra*.

³ S. 75 was substituted by the Indian Penal Code Amendment Act, 1910 (3 of 1910). The original section as amended by the Indian Criminal Law Amendment Act, 1886 (10 of 1886), s. 22, ran as follows :—

Whoever, having been convicted of an offence punishable under Chapter XII or Chapter XVII of this Code with imprisonment of either description for a term of three years or upwards, shall be guilty of any offence punishable under either of those Chapters with imprisonment of either description for a term of three years or upwards, shall be subject for every such subsequent offence to transportation for life, [or to imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years].

(Chapter IV.—General Exceptions.)

offence which would, if committed in British India, have been punishable under those Chapters of this Code with like imprisonment for the like term,

shall¹ be guilty of any offence punishable under either of those Chapters with like imprisonment for the like term, shall be subject for every such subsequent offence to transportation for life, or to imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years.¹

² CHAPTER IV.

GENERAL EXCEPTIONS.

76. Nothing is an offence which is done by a person who is, or who by reason of mistake of fact and not by reason of a mistake of law in good faith believes himself to be, bound by law to do it.

Act done by a person bound, or by mistake of fact believing himself bound, by law.

Illustrations.

(a) A, a soldier, fires on a mob by the order of his superior officer, in conformity with the commands of the law. A has committed no offence.

(b) A, an officer of a Court of Justice, being ordered by that Court to arrest Y, and, after due enquiry, believing Z to be Y, arrests Z. A has committed no offence.

77. Nothing

¹ In its application to hill-tribes to which the Kachin Hill-tribes Regulation, 1895 (1 of 1895), is applied, *see* ss. 1 (3) and 3 of that Regulation, Bur. Code, the Code is to be read as if the following additional section were inserted:—

“75A. Notwithstanding anything in this Code or in any other enactment for the time being in force, a person convicted of any offence punishable under this Code or under any other enactment shall be punishable with fine in lieu of or in addition to any other punishment to which he may be liable.”

In the Chin Hills the Code is to be read as if a section similar to the preceding, save a few verbal differences, and similarly numbered, were inserted—*see* the Chin Hills Regulation, 1896 (5 of 1896), Bur. Code.

² Ch. IV, applies to offences punishable under ss. 121A, 124A, 225A, 225B, 294A and 304A—*see* the Indian Penal Code Amendment Act, 1870 (27 of 1870), s. 13, as amended by the Repealing and Amending Act, 1891 (12 of 1891), Genl. Acts, Vol. IV.

Indian Penal Code. [ACT XLV]

(Chapter IV.—General Exceptions.)

Act of Judge
when acting
judicially.

77. Nothing is an offence which is done by a Judge when acting judicially in the exercise of any power which is, or which in good faith he believes to be, given to him by law.

Act done
pursuant to
the judg-
ment or order
of Court.

78. Nothing which is done in pursuance of, or which is warranted by the judgment or order of, a Court of Justice, if done whilst such judgment or order remains in force, is an offence, notwithstanding the Court may have had no jurisdiction to pass such judgment or order, provided the person doing the act in good faith believes that the Court had such jurisdiction.

Act done by
a person
justified, or
by mistake
of fact be-
lieving him-
self justified,
by law.

79. Nothing is an offence which is done by any person who is justified by law, or who by reason of a mistake of fact and not by reason of a mistake of law in good faith, believes himself to be justified by law, in doing it.

Illustration.

A sees Z commit what appears to A to be a murder. A, in the exercise, to the best of his judgment, exerted in good faith, of the power which the law gives to all persons of apprehending murderers in the act, seizes Z, in order to bring Z before the proper authorities. A has committed no offence, though it may turn out that Z was acting in self-defence.

Accident in
doing a law-
ful act.

80. Nothing is an offence which is done by accident or misfortune, and without any criminal intention or knowledge in the doing of a lawful act in a lawful manner by lawful means and with proper care and caution.

Illustration.

A is at a work with a hatchet; the head flies off and kills a man who is standing by. Here, if there was no want of proper caution on the part of A, his act is excusable and not an offence.

81. Nothing

(Chapter IV.—General Exceptions.)

81. Nothing is an offence merely by reason of its being done with the knowledge that it is likely to cause harm, if it be done without any criminal intention to cause harm, and in good faith for the purpose of preventing or avoiding other harm to person or property.

Act likely to cause harm, but done without criminal intent, and to prevent other harm

Explanation.—It is a question of fact in such a case whether the harm to be prevented or avoided was of such a nature and so imminent as to justify or excuse the risk of doing the act with the knowledge that it was likely to cause harm.

Illustrations.

(a) A, the captain of a steam-vessel, suddenly and without any fault or negligence on his part, finds himself in such a position that, before he can stop his vessel, he must inevitably run down a boat B with twenty or thirty passengers on board, unless he changes the course of his vessel, and that, by changing his course, he must incur risk of running down a boat C with only two passengers on board, which he may possibly clear. Here, if A alters his course without any intention to run down the boat C and in good faith for the purpose of avoiding the danger to the passengers in the boat B, he is not guilty of an offence, though he may run down the boat C by doing an act which he knew was likely to cause that effect, if it be found as a matter of fact that the danger which he intended to avoid was such as to excuse him in incurring the risk of running down C.

(b) A, in a great fire, pulls down houses in order to prevent the conflagration from spreading. He does this with the intention in good faith of saving human life or property. Here, if it be found that the harm to be prevented was of such a nature and so imminent as to excuse A's act, A is not guilty of the offence.

82. Nothing is an offence which is done by a child under seven years of age.

Acts of a child under seven years of age

83. Nothing is an offence which is done by a child above seven years of age and under twelve, who has not attained sufficient maturity of understanding to judge of the nature and consequences of his conduct on that occasion.

Act of a child above seven and under twelve of immature understanding.

84. Nothing

[ACT XLV]

Indian Penal Code.
(Chapter IV.—General Exceptions.)

Act of a person of unsound mind.

84. Nothing is an offence which is done by a person who, at the time of doing it, by reason of unsoundness of mind, is incapable of knowing the nature of the act, or that he is doing what is either wrong or contrary to law.

Act of a person incapable of judgment by reason of intoxication caused against his will.

85. Nothing is an offence which is done by a person who, at the time of doing it, is, by reason of intoxication, incapable of knowing the nature of the act, or that he is doing what is either wrong, or contrary to law: provided that the thing which intoxicated him was administered to him without his knowledge or against his will.

Offence requiring particular intent or knowledge committed by one who is intoxicated.

86. In cases where an act done is not an offence unless done with a particular knowledge or intent, a person who does the act in a state of intoxication shall be liable to be dealt with as if he had the same knowledge as he would have had if he had not been intoxicated, unless the thing which intoxicated him was administered to him without his knowledge or against his will.

Act not intended and not known to be likely to cause death or grievous hurt done by consent.

87. Nothing which is not intended to cause death, or grievous hurt, and which is not known by the doer to be likely to cause death, or grievous hurt, is an offence by reason of any harm which it may cause, or be intended by the doer to cause, to any persons, above eighteen years of age, who has given consent, whether express or implied, to suffer that harm; or by reason of any harm which it may be known by the doer to be likely to cause to any such person who has consented to take the risk of that harm.

Illustration.

A and Z agree to fence with each other for amusement. This agreement implies the consent of each to suffer any harm which, in the course of such fencing, may be caused without foul play; and if A, while playing fairly, hurts Z, A commits no offence.

Act not intended to cause death

88. Nothing, which is not intended to cause death, is an offence by reason of any harm, which it

may

(Chapter IV.—General Exceptions.)

may cause, or be intended by the doer to cause, or be known by the doer to be likely to cause, to any person for whose benefit it is done in good faith, and who has given a consent, whether express or implied, to suffer that harm, or to take the risk of that harm.

done by consent in good faith for person's benefit.

Illustration.

A, a surgeon, knowing that a particular operation is likely to cause the death of Z, who suffers under a painful complaint, but not intending to cause Z's death, and intending, in good faith, Z's benefit, performs that operation on Z, with Z's consent. A has committed no offence.

89. Nothing which is done in good faith for the benefit of a person under twelve years of age, or of unsound mind, by or by consent, either express or implied, of the guardian or other person having lawful charge of that person, is an offence by reason of any harm which it may cause, or be intended by the doer to cause or be known by the doer to be likely to cause to that person: Provided—

Act done in good faith for benefit of child or insane person, by or by consent of guardian.

First.—That this exception shall not extend to the intentional causing of death, or to the attempting to cause death;

Provisos.

Secondly.—That this exception shall not extend to the doing of anything which the person doing it knows to be likely to cause death, for any purpose other than the preventing of death or grievous hurt; or the curing of any grievous disease or infirmity;

Thirdly.—That this exception shall not extend to the voluntary causing of grievous hurt, or to the attempting to cause grievous hurt, unless it be for the purpose of preventing death or grievous hurt, or the curing of any grievous disease or infirmity;

Fourthly.—That this exception shall not extend to the abetment of any offence, to the committing of which offence it would not extend.

Illustration.

A, in good faith, for his child's benefit without his child's consent, has his child cut for the stone by a surgeon,

knowing

Indian Penal Code. [ACT XLV
(Chapter IV.—General Exceptions.)

knowing it to be likely that the operation will cause the child's death, but not intending to cause the child's death. A is within the exception, inasmuch as his object was the cure of the child.

Consent known to be given under fear or misconception. **90.** A consent is not such a consent as is intended by any section of this Code, if the consent is given by a person under fear of injury, or under a misconception of fact, and if the person doing the act knows, or has reason to believe, that the consent was given in consequence of such fear or misconception; or

Consent of insane person. if the consent is given by a person who, from unsoundness of mind, or intoxication, is unable to understand the nature and consequence of that to which he gives his consent; or

Consent of child. unless the contrary appears from the context, if the consent is given by a person who is under twelve years of age.

Exclusion of acts which are offences independently of harm caused. **91.** The exceptions in sections 87 and 88 and 89 do not extend to acts which are offences independently of any harm which they may cause, or be intended to cause or be known to be likely to cause, to the person giving the consent, or on whose behalf the consent is given.

Illustration.

Causing miscarriage (unless caused in good faith for the purpose of saving the life of the woman) is an offence independently of any harm which it may cause or be intended to cause to the woman. Therefore, it is not an offence "by reason of such harm"; and the consent of the woman or of her guardian to the causing of such miscarriage does not justify the act.

Act done in good faith for benefit of a person without consent. **92.** Nothing is an offence by reason of any harm which it may cause to a person for whose benefit it is done in good faith, even without that person's consent, if the circumstances are such that it is impossible for that person to signify consent, or if that person is incapable of giving consent, and has no guardian or other person in lawful charge of him
from

(Chapter IV.—General Exceptions.)

from whom it is possible to obtain consent in time for the thing to be done with benefit: Provided—

First.—That this exception shall not extend to the intentional causing of death, or the attempting to cause death; Provisos.

Secondly.—That this exception shall not extend to the doing of anything which the person doing it knows to be likely to cause death, for any purpose other than the preventing of death or grievous hurt or the curing of any grievous disease or infirmity;

Thirdly.—That this exception shall not extend to the voluntary causing of hurt, or to the attempting to cause hurt, for any purpose other than the preventing of death or hurt;

Fourthly.—That this exception shall not extend to the abetment of any offence, to the committing of which offence it would not extend.

Illustrations.

(a) Z is thrown from his horse, and is insensible. A, a surgeon, finds that Z requires to be trepanned. A, not intending Z's death, but in good faith, for Z's benefit, performs the trepan before Z recovers his power of judging for himself. A has committed no offence.

(b) Z is carried off by a tiger. A fires at the tiger knowing it to be likely that the shot may kill Z, but not intending to kill Z, and in good faith intending Z's benefit. A's ball gives Z a mortal wound. A has committed no offence.

(c) A, a surgeon, sees a child suffer an accident which is likely to prove fatal unless an operation be immediately performed. There is not time to apply to the child's guardian. A performs the operation in spite of the entreaties of the child, intending, in good faith, the child's benefit. A has committed no offence.

(d) A is in a house which is on fire, with Z, a child. People below hold out a blanket. A drops the child from the housetop, knowing it to be likely that the fall may kill the child, but not intending to kill the child, and intending, in good faith, the child's benefit. Here, even if the child is killed by the fall, A has committed no offence.

Explanation.

[ACT XLV^{*}

Indian Penal Code.
(Chapter IV.—General Exceptions.)

Explanation.—Mere pecuniary benefit is not benefit within the meaning of sections 88, 89 and 92.

Communica-
tion made in
good faith.

93. No communication made in good faith is an offence by reason of any harm to the person to whom it is made, if it is made for the benefit of that person.

Illustration.

A, a surgeon, in good faith, communicates to a patient his opinion that he cannot live. The patient dies in consequence of the shock. A has committed no offence, though he knew it to be likely that the communication might cause the patient's death.

Act to which
a person is
compelled by
threats.

94. Except murder, and offences against the State punishable with death, nothing is an offence which is done by a person who is compelled to do it by threats, which, at the time of doing it, reasonably cause the apprehension that instant death to that person will otherwise be the consequence: Provided the person doing the act did not of his own accord, or from a reasonable apprehension of harm to himself short of instant death, place himself in the situation by which he became subject to such constraint.

Explanation 1.—A person who, of his own accord, or by reason of a threat of being beaten, joins a gang of dacoits, knowing their character, is not entitled to the benefit of this exception, on the ground of his having been compelled by his associates to do anything that is an offence by law.

Explanation 2.—A person seized by a gang of dacoits, and forced by threat of instant death, to do a thing which is an offence by law; for example, a smith compelled to take his tools and to force the door of a house for the dacoits to enter and plunder it, is entitled to the benefit of this exception.

Act causing
slight harm,

95. Nothing is an offence by reason that it causes, or that it is intended to cause, or that it is known to be likely to cause, any harm, if that harm is so slight that no person of ordinary sense and temper would complain of such harm.

(Chapter IV.—General Exceptions.)

Of the Right of Private Defence.

96. Nothing is an offence which is done in the exercise of the right of private defence.

Things done in private defence.

97. Every person has a right, subject to the restrictions contained in section 99, to defend—

Right of private defence of the body and of property.

First.—His own body, and the body of any other person, against any offence affecting the human body;

Secondly.—The property, whether moveable or immoveable, of himself or of any other person, against any act which is an offence falling under the definition of theft, robbery, mischief or criminal trespass, or which is an attempt to commit theft, robbery, mischief or criminal trespass.

98. When an act, which would otherwise be a certain offence is not that offence, by reason of the youth, the want of maturity of understanding, the unsoundness of mind, or the intoxication of the person doing that act or by reason of any misconception on the part of that person, every person has the same right of private defence against that act which he would have if the act were that offence.

Right of private defence against the act of a person of unsound mind, etc.

Illustrations.

(a) Z, under the influence of madness, attempts to kill A; Z is guilty of no offence. But A has the same right of private defence which he would have if Z were sane.

(b) A enters by night a house which he is legally entitled to enter. Z, in good faith, taking A for a house-breaker, attacks A. Here Z, by attacking A under this misconception, commits no offence. But A has the same right of private defence against Z, which he would have if Z were not acting under that misconception.

99. There is no right of private defence against an act which does not reasonably cause the apprehension of death or of grievous hurt, if done, or attempted to be done by a public servant acting in good faith under colour of his office, though that act may not be strictly justifiable by law.

Acts against which there is no right of private defence.

[ACT XLV]

Indian Penal Code.
(Chapter IV.—General Exceptions.)

There is no right of private defence against an act which does not reasonably cause the apprehension of death or of grievous hurt, if done, or attempted to be done, by the direction of a public servant acting in good faith under colour of his office though that direction may not be strictly justifiable by law.

There is no right of private defence in cases in which there is time to have recourse to the protection of the public authorities.

Extent to which the right may be exercised.

The right of private defence in no case extends to the inflicting of more harm than it is necessary to inflict for the purpose of defence.

Explanation 1.—A person is not deprived of the right of private defence against an act done, or attempted to be done, by a public servant, as such, unless he knows, or has reason to believe, that the person doing the act is such public servant.

Explanation 2.—A person is not deprived of the right of private defence against an act done, or attempted to be done, by the direction of a public servant, unless he knows, or has reason to believe, that the person doing the act is acting by such direction, or unless such person states the authority under which he acts, or if he has authority in writing, unless he produces such authority, if demanded.

When the right of private defence of the body extends to causing death.

100. The right of private defence of the body extends, under the restrictions mentioned in the last preceding section, to the voluntary causing of death or of any other harm to the assailant, if the offence which occasions the exercise of the right be of any of the descriptions hereinafter enumerated, namely:—

First.—Such an assault as may reasonably cause the apprehension that death will otherwise be the consequence of such assault;

Secondly.—Such an assault as may reasonably cause the apprehension that grievous hurt will otherwise be the consequence of such assault;

Thirdly.

(Chapter IV.—General Exceptions.)

Thirdly.—An assault with the intention of committing rape;

Fourthly.—An assault with the intention of gratifying unnatural lust;

Fifthly.—An assault with the intention of kidnapping or abducting.

Sixthly.—An assault with the intention of wrongfully confining a person, under circumstances which may reasonably cause him to apprehend that he will be unable to have recourse to the public authorities for his release.

101. If the offence be not of any of the descriptions enumerated in the last preceding section, the right of private defence of the body does not extend to the voluntary causing of death to the assailant, but does extend, under the restrictions mentioned in section 99, to the voluntary causing to the assailant of any harm other than death.

When such right extends to causing any harm other than death.

102. The right of private defence of the body commences as soon as a reasonable apprehension of danger to the body arises from an attempt or threat to commit the offence though the offence may not have been committed; and it continues as long as such apprehension of danger to the body continues.

Commencement and continuance of the right of private defence of the body.

103. The right of private defence of property extends, under the restrictions mentioned in section 99, to the voluntary causing of death or of any other harm to the wrong-doer, if the offence, the committing of which, or the attempting to commit which occasions the exercise of the right, be an offence of any of the descriptions hereinafter enumerated, namely :—

When the right of private defence of property extends to causing death.

First.—Robbery;

Secondly.—House-breaking by night;

Thirdly.—Mischief by fire committed on any building, tent or vessel, which building, tent or vessel is used as a human dwelling, or as a place for the custody of property;

Fourthly.

[ACT XLV

Indian Penal Code.
(Chapter IV.—General Exceptions.)

Fourthly.—Theft, mischief or house-trespass, under such circumstances as may reasonably cause apprehension that death or grievous hurt will be the consequence, if such right of private defence is not exercised.

When such right extends to causing any harm other than death.

104. If the offence, the committing of which, or the attempting to commit which, occasions the exercise of the right of private defence, be theft, mischief, or criminal trespass, not of any of the descriptions enumerated in the last preceding section, that right does not extend to the voluntary causing of death, but does extend, subject to the restrictions mentioned in section 99, to the voluntary causing to the wrong-doer of any harm other than death.

Commencement and continuance of the right of private defence of property.

105. The right of private defence of property commences when a reasonable apprehension of danger to the property commences.

The right of private defence of property against theft continues till the offender has effected his retreat with the property or either the assistance of the public authorities is obtained, or the property has been recovered.

The right of private defence of property against robbery continues as long as the offender causes or attempts to cause to any person death or hurt or wrongful restraint or as long as the fear of instant death or of instant hurt or of instant personal restraint continues.

The right of private defence of property against criminal trespass or mischief continues as long as the offender continues in the commission of criminal trespass or mischief.

The right of private defence of property against house-breaking by night continues as long as the house-trespass which has been begun by such house-breaking continues.

106. If

106. If in the exercise of the right of private defence against an assault which reasonably causes the apprehension of death, the defender be so situated that he cannot effectually exercise that right without risk of harm to an innocent person, his right of private defence extends to the running of that risk.

Right of private defence against deadly assault when there is risk of harm to innocent person.

Illustration.

A is attacked by a mob who attempt to murder him. He cannot effectually exercise his right of private defence without firing on the mob, and he cannot fire without risk of harming young children who are mingled with the mob. A commits no offence if by so firing he harms any of the children.

CHAPTER V.¹

OF ABETMENT.

107. A person abets the doing of a thing, who—

Abetment of a thing.

First.—Instigates any person to do that thing;

or,

Secondly.—Engages with one or more other person or persons in any conspiracy for the doing of that thing, if an act or illegal omission takes place in pursuance of that conspiracy, and in order to the doing of that thing; or,

Thirdly.—Intentionally aids, by any act or illegal omission, the doing of that thing.

Explanation 1.—A person who, by wilful misrepresentation, or by wilful concealment of a material fact which he is bound to disclose, voluntarily causes or procures, or attempts to cause or procure, a thing to be done, is said to instigate the doing of that thing.

Illustration.

¹ Chapter V applies to offences punishable under ss. 121A, 124A, 225A, 225B, 294A and 304A—see the Indian Penal Code Amendment Act, 1870 (27 of 1870), s. 13, as amended by the Repealing and Amending Act, 1891 (12 of 1891), Genl. Acts, Vol. IV.

[ACT XLV]

Indian Penal Code.
(Chapter V.—Of Abetment.)

Illustration.

A, a public officer, is authorized by a warrant from a Court of Justice to apprehend Z. B, knowing that fact and also that C is not Z, wilfully represents to A that C is Z, and thereby intentionally causes A to apprehend C. Here B abets by instigation the apprehension of C.

Explanation 2.—Whoever, either prior to or at the time of the commission of an act, does anything in order to facilitate the commission of that act, and thereby facilitates the commission thereof, is said to aid the doing of that act.

Abettor.

108. A person abets an offence who abets either the commission of an offence, or the commission of an act which would be an offence, if committed by a person capable by law of committing an offence with the same intention or knowledge as that of the abettor.

Explanation 1.—The abetment of the illegal omission of an act may amount to an offence although the abettor may not himself be bound to do that act.

Explanation 2.—To constitute the offence of abetment it is not necessary that the act abetted should be committed, or that the effect requisite to constitute the offence should be caused

Illustrations.

(a) A instigates B to murder C. B refuses to do so. A is guilty of abetting B to commit murder.

(b) A instigates B to murder D. B in pursuance of the instigation stabs D. D recovers from the wound. A is guilty of instigating B to commit murder.

Explanation 3.—It is not necessary that the person abetted should be capable by law of committing an offence, or that he should have the same guilty intention or knowledge as that of the abettor, or any guilty intention or knowledge.

Illustrations.

(a) A, with a guilty intention, abets a child or a lunatic to commit an act which would be an offence, if committed by

(Chapter V.—Of Abetment.)

by a person capable by law of committing an offence, and having the same intention as A. Here A, whether the act be committed or not, is guilty of abetting an offence.

(b) A, with the intention of murdering Z, instigates B, a child under seven years of age, to do an act which causes Z's death. B, in consequence of the abetment, does the act in the absence of A and thereby cause Z's death. Here, though B was not capable by law of committing an offence, A is liable to be punished in the same manner as if B had been capable by law of committing an offence, and had committed murder, and he is therefore subject to the punishment of death.

(c) A instigates B to set fire to a dwelling-house. B, in consequence of the unsoundness of his mind, being incapable of knowing the nature of the act, or that he is doing what is wrong or contrary to law, sets fire to the house in consequence of A's instigation. B has committed no offence, but A is guilty of abetting the offence of setting fire to a dwelling-house, and is liable to the punishment provided for that offence.

(d) A, intending to cause a theft to be committed, instigates B to take property belonging to Z out of Z's possession. A induces B to believe that the property belongs to A. B takes the property out of Z's possession, in good faith, believing it to be A's property. B, acting under this misconception, does not take dishonestly, and therefore does not commit theft. But A is guilty of abetting theft, and is liable to the same punishment as if B had committed theft.

Explanation 4.—The abetment of an offence being an offence, the abetment of such an abetment is also an offence.

Illustration.

A instigates B to instigate C to murder Z. B accordingly instigates C to murder Z, and C commits that offence in consequence of B's instigation. B is liable to be punished for his offence with the punishment for murder; and, as A instigated B to commit the offence, A is also liable to the same punishment.

Explanation 5.—It is not necessary to the commission of the offence of abetment by conspiracy that the abettor should concert the offence with the person who commits it. It is sufficient if he engage in the
conspiracy

[ACT XLV]

Indian Penal Code.
(Chapter V.—Of Abetment.) •

conspiracy in pursuance of which the offence is committed.

Illustration.

A consents with B a plan for poisoning Z. It is agreed that A shall administer the poison. B then explains the plan to C, mentioning that a third person is to administer the poison, but without mentioning A's name. C agrees to procure the poison, and procures and delivers it to B for the purpose of its being used in the manner explained. A administers the poison; Z dies in consequence. Here, though A and C have not conspired together, yet C has been engaged in the conspiracy in pursuance of which Z has been murdered. C has therefore committed the offence defined in this section, and is liable to the punishment for murder.

Abetment in
British India
of offences
outside it.

¹108A. A person abets an offence within the meaning of this Code who, in British India, abets the commission of any act without and beyond British India which would constitute an offence if committed in British India.

Illustration.

A, in British India, instigates B, a foreigner in Goa, to commit a murder in Goa. A is guilty of abetting murder.

Punishment
of abetment
if the act
abetted is
committed in
consequence
and where
no express
provision is
made for its
punishment :

109. Whoever abets any offence shall, if the act abetted is committed in consequence of the abetment, and no express provision is made by this Code for the punishment of such abetment, be punished with the punishment provided for the offence.

Explanation.—An act or offence is said to be committed in consequence of abetment, when it is committed in consequence of the instigation, or in pursuance of the conspiracy, or with the aid which constitutes the abetment.

Illustrations.

(a) A offers a bribe to B, a public servant, as a reward for showing A some favour in the exercise of B's official functions. B accepts the bribe. A has abetted the offence defined in section 161.

(b) A

¹ S. 108A was added by s. 3 of the Indian Penal Code Amendment Act, 1898 (4 of 1898).

For Statement of Objects and Reasons, see Gazette of India 1897, Pt. 4, p. 183.

(Chapter V.—Of Abetment.)

(b) A instigates B to give false evidence. B, in consequence of the instigation, commits that offence. A is guilty of abetting that offence, and is liable to the same punishment as B.

(c) A and B conspire to poison Z. A, in pursuance of the conspiracy, procures the poison and delivers it to B in order that he may administer it to Z. B, in pursuance of the conspiracy, administers the poison to Z in A's absence and thereby causes Z's death. Here B is guilty of murder. A is guilty of abetting that offence by conspiracy, and is liable to the punishment for murder.

110. Whoever abets the commission of an offence shall, if the person abetted does the act with a different intention or knowledge from that of the abettor, be punished with the punishment provided for the offence which would have been committed if the act had been done with the intention or knowledge of the abettor and with no other.

Punishment of abetment if person abetted does act with different intention from that of abettor.

111. When an act is abetted and a different act is done, the abettor is liable for the act done, in the same manner and to the same extent as if he had directly abetted it:

Liability of abettor when one act abetted and different act done.

Provided the act done was a probable consequence of the abetment, and was committed under the influence of the instigation, or with the aid or in pursuance of the conspiracy which constituted the abetment.

Illustrations.

(a) A instigates a child to put poison into the food of Z, and gives him poison for that purpose. The child, in consequence of the instigation, by mistake puts the poison into the food of Y, which is by the side of that of Z. Here if the child was acting under the influence of A's instigation, and the act done was under the circumstances a probable consequence of the abetment, A is liable in the same manner and to the same extent as if he had instigated the child to put the poison into the food of Y.

(b) A instigates B to burn Z's house. B sets fire to the house and at the same time commits theft of property there. A, though guilty of abetting the burning of the house, is not guilty of abetting the theft; for the theft was a distinct act, and not a probable consequence of the burning.

(c) A

[ACT XLV]

Indian Penal Code.
(Chapter V.—Of Abetment.)

(c) A instigates B and C to break into an inhabited house at midnight for the purpose of robbery, and provides them with arms for that purpose. B and C break into the house, and being resisted by Z, one of the inmates, murder Z. Here, if that murder was the probable consequence of the abetment, A is liable to the punishment provided for murder.

Abettor when liable to cumulative punishment for act abetted and for act done.

112. If the act for which the abettor is liable under the last preceding section is committed in addition to the act abetted, and constitutes a distinct offence, the abettor is liable to punishment for each of the offences.

Illustration.

A instigates B to resist by force a distress made by a public servant. B, in consequence, resists that distress. In offering the resistance, B voluntarily causes grievous hurt to the officer executing the distress. As B has committed both the offence of resisting the distress and the offence of voluntarily causing grievous hurt, B is liable to punishment for both these offences; and, if A knew that B was likely voluntarily to cause grievous hurt in resisting the distress, A will also be liable to punishment for each of the offences.

Liability of abettor for an effect caused by the act abetted different from that intended by the abettor.

113. When an act is abetted with the intention on the part of the abettor of causing a particular effect, and an act for which the abettor is liable in consequence of the abetment, cause a different effect from that intended by the abettor, the abettor is liable for the effect caused, in the same manner and to the same extent as if he had abetted the act with the intention of causing that effect, provided he knew that the act abetted was likely to cause that effect.

Illustration.

A instigates B to cause grievous hurt to Z. B, in consequence of the instigation, causes grievous hurt to Z. Z dies in consequence. Here, if A knew that the grievous hurt abetted was likely to cause death. A is liable to be punished with the punishment provided for murder.

Abettor present when offence is committed.

114. Whenever any person, who if absent would be liable to be punished as an abettor, is present when the act or offence for which he would be punishable in

in consequence of the abetment is committed, he shall be deemed to have committed such act or offence.

115. Whoever abets the commission of an offence punishable with death or transportation for life, shall, if that offence be not committed in consequence of the abetment, and no express provision is made by this Code for the punishment of such abetment, be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine;

Abetment of offence punishable with death or transportation for life—if offence not committed;

and if any act for which the abettor is liable in consequence of the abetment, and which causes hurt to any person, is done, the abettor shall be liable to imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to fourteen years, and shall also be liable to fine.

if act causing harm be done in consequence.

Illustration.

A instigates B to murder Z. The offence is not committed. If B had murdered Z, he would have been subject to the punishment of death or transportation for life. Therefore A is liable to imprisonment for a term which may extend to seven years and also to a fine; and, if any hurt be done to Z in consequence of the abetment, he will be liable to imprisonment for a term which may extend to fourteen years, and to fine.

116. Whoever abets an offence punishable with imprisonment shall, if that offence be not committed in consequence of the abetment, and no express provision is made by this Code for the punishment of such abetment, be punished with imprisonment of any description provided for that offence for a term which may extend to one-fourth part of the longest term provided for that offence; or with such fine as is provided for that offence, or with both;

Abetment of offence punishable with imprisonment—if offence be not committed;

and if the abettor or the person abetted is a public servant, whose duty it is to prevent the commission of such offence, the abettor shall be punished with imprisonment of any description provided for that offence, for a term which may extend to one-half of the longest term provided for that offence,

if abettor or person abetted be a public servant whose duty it is to prevent offence.

[ACT XLV]

Indian Penal Code.
(Chapter V.—Of Abetment.)

or with such fine as is provided for the offence, or with both.

Illustrations.

(a) A offers a bribe to B, a public servant, as a reward for showing A some favour in the exercise of B's official functions. B refuses to accept the bribe. A is punishable under this section.

(b) A instigates B to give false evidence. Here, if B does not give false evidence, A has nevertheless committed the offence defined in this section, and is punishable accordingly.

(c) A, a police-officer, whose duty it is to prevent robbery, abets the commission of robbery. Here, though the robbery be not committed, A is liable to one-half of the longest term of imprisonment provided for that offence, and also to fine.

(d) B abets the commission of a robbery by A, a police-officer, whose duty it is to prevent that offence. Here, though the robbery be not committed, B is liable to one-half of the longest term of imprisonment provided for the offence of robbery, and also to fine.

Abetting
commission
of offence by
the public
or by more
than ten
persons.

117. Whoever abets the commission of an offence by the public generally or by any number or class of persons exceeding ten, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine, or with both.

Illustration.

A affixes in a public place a placard instigating a sect consisting of more than ten members to meet at a certain time and place, for the purpose of attacking the members of an adverse sect, while engaged in a procession. A has committed the offence defined in this section.

Concealing
design to
commit
offence
punishable
with death
or trans-
portation for
life—

118. Whoever intending to facilitate or knowing it to be likely that he will thereby facilitate the commission of an offence punishable with death or transportation for life,

voluntarily conceals, by any act or illegal omission, the existence of a design to commit such offence or makes any representation which he knows to be false respecting such design,

shall,

shall, if that offence be committed, be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, or, if the offence be not committed, with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years; and in either case shall also be liable to fine.

if offence be committed;

if offence be not committed.

Illustration.

A, knowing that dacoity is about to be committed at B, falsely informs the Magistrate that a dacoity is about to be committed at C, a place in an opposite direction, and thereby misleads the Magistrate with intent to facilitate the commission of the offence. The dacoity is committed at B in pursuance of the design. A is punishable under this section.

119. Whoever, being a public servant intending to facilitate or knowing it to be likely that he will thereby facilitate the commission of an offence which it is his duty as such public servant to prevent,

Public servant concealing design to commit offence which it is his duty to prevent—

voluntarily conceals, by any act or illegal omission, the existence of a design to commit such offence, or makes any representation which he knows to be false respecting such design,

shall, if the offence be committed, be punished with imprisonment of any description provided for the offence, for a term which may extend to one-half of the longest term of such imprisonment, or with such fine as is provided for that offence, or with both;

if offence be committed;

or, if the offence be punishable with death or transportation for life, with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years;

if offence be punishable with death, etc.,

or, if the offence be not committed, shall be punished with imprisonment of any description provided for the offence for a term which may extend to one-fourth part of the longest term of such imprisonment or with such fine as is provided for the offence, or with both.

if offence be not committed.

(Chapter V.—Of Abetment. Chapter VI.—Of Offences against the State.)

Illustration.

A, an officer of police, being legally bound to give information of all designs to commit robbery which may come to his knowledge, and knowing that B designs to commit robbery, omits to give such information, with intent to facilitate the commission of that offence. Here A has by an illegal omission concealed the existence of B's design, and is liable to punishment according to the provision of this section.

Concealing design to commit offence punishable with imprisonment —

120. Whoever, intending to facilitate or knowing it to be likely that he will thereby facilitate the commission of an offence punishable with imprisonment,

voluntarily conceals, by any act or illegal omission, the existence of a design to commit such offence, or makes any representation which he knows to be false respecting such design,

if offence be committed ;

shall, if the offence be committed, be punished with imprisonment of the description provided for the offence, for a term which may extend to one-fourth, and, if the offence be not committed, to one-eighth, of the longest term of such imprisonment, or with such fine as is provided for the offence, or with both.

if offence be not committed.

CHAPTER VI.

OF OFFENCES AGAINST THE STATE.

Waging or attempting to wage war or abetting waging of war, against the Queen.

121. Whoever wages war against the Queen, or attempts to wage such war, or abets the waging of such war, shall be punished with death, or transportation for life, and shall forfeit all his property.

Illustrations.

(a) A joins an insurrection against the Queen. A has committed the offence defined in this section.

(b) A in India abets an insurrection against the Queen's Government of Ceylon by sending arms to the insurgents. A is guilty of abetting the waging of war against the Queen.

121A. Whoever

(Chapter VI.—Of Offences against the State.)

§ 121A.

121A. Whoever within or without British India conspires to commit any of the offences punishable by section 121, or to deprive the Queen of the sovereignty of British India or of any part thereof, or conspires to overawe, by means of criminal force or the show of criminal force, the Government of India or any Local Government, shall be punished with transportation for life or any shorter term, or with imprisonment of either description which may extend to ten years.

Conspiracy to commit offences punishable by section 121.

Explanation.—To constitute a conspiracy under this section, it is not necessary that any act or illegal omission shall take place in pursuance thereof.

122. Whoever collects men, arms or ammunition or otherwise prepares to wage war with the intention of either waging or being prepared to wage war against the Queen, shall be punished with transportation for life or imprisonment of either description for a term not exceeding ten years, and shall forfeit all his property.

Collecting arms, etc., with intention of waging war against the Queen.

123. Whoever, by any act, or by any illegal omission, conceals the existence of a design to wage war against the Queen, intending by such concealment to facilitate, or knowing it to be likely that such concealment will facilitate, the waging of such war, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Concealing with intent to facilitate design to wage war.

124. Whoever, with the intention of inducing or compelling the Governor General of India, or the Governor of any Presidency, or a Lieutenant-Governor, or a Member of the Council of the Governor General of India, or of the Council of any Presidency, to exercise or refrain from exercising in any manner any of the lawful powers of such Governor

Assaulting Governor General, Governor, etc., with intent to compel or restrain the exercise of any lawful power

¹ S. 121A was inserted by the Indian Penal Code Amendment Act, 1870 (27 of 1870), s. 4.

Chs. IV, V and XXIII of this Code apply to offences punishable under s. 121A—*see ib.*, s. 13.

(Chapter VI.—Of Offences against the State.)

Governor General, Governor, Lieutenant-Governor or Member of Council,

assaults or wrongfully restrains, or attempts wrongfully to restrain, or overawes, by means of criminal force or the show of criminal force, or attempts so to overawe, such Governor General, Governor, Lieutenant-Governor or Member of Council,

shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Sedition.

¹**124A.** Whoever by words, either spoken or written, or by signs, or by visible representation, or otherwise, brings or attempts to bring into hatred or contempt, or excites or attempts to excite disaffection towards, Her Majesty or the Government established by law in British India, shall be punished with transportation for life or any shorter term, to which fine may be added, or with imprisonment which may extend to three years, to which fine may be added, or with fine.

Explanation 1.—The expression “disaffection” includes disloyalty and all feelings of enmity.

Explanation 2.—Comments expressing disapprobation of the measures of the Government with a view to obtain their alteration by lawful means, without exciting or attempting to excite hatred, contempt or disaffection, do not constitute an offence under this section.

Explanation 3.—Comments expressing disapprobation of the administrative or other action of the Government without exciting or attempting to excite hatred, contempt or disaffection, do not constitute an offence under this section.

125. Whoever

¹ The original s. 124A which was inserted by Act 27 of 1870, s. 5, was repealed by s. 4 of the Indian Penal Code Amendment Act, 1898 (4 of 1898), and the section printed in the text substituted for it. For Select Committee's Report, see Gazette of India, 1898, Pt. V, p. 13. For Act 4 of 1898, see Genl. Acts, Vol. V.

Chs. IV and V of this Code apply to offences punishable under s. 124A—see the Indian Penal Code Amendment Act, 1870 (27 of 1870), s. 13, Genl. Acts, Vol. II.

(Chapter VI.—Of Offences against the State.)

125. Whoever wages war against the Government of any Asiatic Power in alliance or at peace with the Queen or attempts to wage such war, or abets the waging of such war, shall be punished with transportation for life, to which fine may be added, or with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, to which fine may be added, or with fine.

Waging war against any Asiatic Power in alliance with the Queen.

126. Whoever commits depredation, or makes preparations to commit depredation, on the territories of any Power in alliance or at peace with the Queen, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine and to forfeiture of any property used or intended to be used in committing such depredation, or acquired by such depredation.

Committing depredation on territories of Power at peace with the Queen.

127. Whoever receives any property knowing the same to have been taken in the commission of any of the offences mentioned in sections 125 and 126, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine and to forfeiture of the property so received.

Receiving property taken by war or depredation mentioned in sections 125 and 126.

128. Whoever, being a public servant and having the custody of any State prisoner or prisoner of war, voluntarily allows such prisoner to escape from any place in which such prisoner is confined, shall be punished with transportation for life, or imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Public servant voluntarily allowing prisoner of State or war to escape.

129. Whoever, being a public servant and having the custody of any State prisoner or prisoner of war, negligently suffers such prisoner to escape from any place of confinement in which such prisoner is confined, shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to three years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Public servant negligently suffering such prisoner to escape.

130. Whoever

(Chapter VI.—Of Offences against the State.
Chapter VII.—Of Offences relating to the
Army and Navy.)

Aiding escape
of, rescuing
or harbouring
such prisoner.

130. Whoever knowingly aids or assists any State prisoner or prisoner of war in escaping from lawful custody, or rescues or attempts to rescue any such prisoner, or harbours or conceals any such prisoner who has escaped from lawful custody, or offers or attempts to offer any resistance to the recapture of such prisoner shall be punished with transportation for life, or with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Explanation.—A State prisoner or prisoner of war, who is permitted to be at large on his parole within certain limits in British India, is said to escape from lawful custody if he goes beyond the limits within which he is allowed to be at large.

CHAPTER VII.

OF OFFENCES RELATING TO THE ARMY AND NAVY.¹

Abetting
mutiny, or
attempting to
seduce soldier
or sailor from
his duty.

131. Whoever abets the committing of mutiny by an officer, soldier or sailor, in the Army or Navy of the Queen, or attempts to seduce any such officer, soldier or sailor from his allegiance or his duty, shall be punished with transportation for life, or with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

²*Explanation.*—In this section the words “officer” and “soldier” include any person subject to the ³Articles of War, for the better government of Her Majesty’s Army, or to the Articles of War contained in ⁴Act No. V of 1869.

132. Whoever

¹ Also the Indian Marine Service—see s. 138A, *infra*.

² This Explanation was added by the Indian Penal Code Amendment Act, 1870 (27 of 1870), s. 6, Genl. Acts, Vol. II.

³ See now the Army Act (44 & 45 Vict., c. 58), Coll. Stats. Ind., Vol. II, as continued and amended by subsequent annual Army Acts.

⁴ For the Indian Articles of War, 1869 (Act 5 of 1869), see Genl. Acts, Vol. II.

(Chapter VII.—Of offences relating to the Army and Navy.)

132. Whoever abets the committing of mutiny by an officer, soldier or sailor, in the Army or Navy of the Queen, shall, if mutiny be committed in consequence of that abetment, be punished with death or with transportation for life, or imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Abetment of mutiny, if mutiny is committed in consequence thereof.

133. Whoever abets an assault by an officer, soldier or sailor, in the Army or Navy of the Queen, on any superior officer being in the execution of his office, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Abetment of assault by soldier or sailor on his superior officer when in execution of his office.

134. Whoever abets an assault by an officer, soldier or sailor, in the Army or Navy of the Queen, on any superior officer being in the execution of his office, shall, if such assault be committed in consequence of that abetment, be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Abetment of such assault if the assault is committed.

135. Whoever abets the desertion of any officer, soldier or sailor, in the Army or Navy of the Queen, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

Abetment of desertion of soldier or sailor.

136. Whoever, except as hereinafter excepted, knowing or having reason to believe that an officer, soldier or sailor, in the Army or Navy of the Queen, has deserted, harbours such officer, soldier or sailor, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine or with both.

Harbouring deserter.

Exception.—This provision does not extend to the case in which the harbour is given by a wife to her husband.

137. The master or person in charge of a merchant vessel, on board of which any deserter from

Deserter concealed on

the

(Chapter VII.—Of offences relating to the Army and Navy.)

board
merchant
vessel
through
negligence of
master.

the Army or Navy of the Queen is concealed, shall, though ignorant of such concealment, be liable to a penalty not exceeding five hundred rupees, if he might have known of such concealment but for some neglect of his duty as such master or person in charge, or but for some want of discipline on board of the vessel.

Abetment of
act of insub-
ordination
by soldier
or sailor.

138. Whoever abets what he knows to be an act of insubordination by an officer, soldier or sailor, in the Army or Navy of the Queen, shall, if such act of insubordination be committed in consequence of that abetment, be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine, or with both.

Application
of foregoing
sections to
the Indian
Marine
Service.

138A. The foregoing sections of this Chapter shall apply as if Her Majesty's Indian Marine Service were comprised in the Navy of the Queen.

Persons
subject to
Articles of
War.

139. No person subject to any Articles of War for the Army or Navy of the Queen, or for any part of such Army or Navy, is subject to punishment under this Code for any of the offences defined in this Chapter.

Wearing
garb or
carrying
token used
by soldier.

140. Whoever, not being a soldier in the Military or Naval service of the Queen, wears any garb or carries any token resembling any garb or token used by such a soldier, with the intention that it may be believed that he is such a soldier, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three months, or with fine which may extend to five hundred rupees, or with both.

CHAPTER VIII.

¹ S. 138A was inserted by the Indian Marine Act, 1887 (14 of 1887), s. 79, Genl. Acts, Vol. IV.

(Chapter VIII.—Of Offences against the Public Tranquillity.)

CHAPTER VIII.

OF OFFENCES AGAINST THE PUBLIC TRANQUILLITY.

141. An assembly of five or more persons is designated an “unlawful assembly,” if the common object of the persons composing that assembly is— Unlawful assembly.

First.—To overawe by criminal force, or show of criminal force, the Legislative or Executive Government of India, or the Government of any Presidency, or any Lieutenant-Governor, or any public servant in the exercise of the lawful power of such public servant; or

Second.—To resist the execution of any law, or of any legal process; or

Third.—To commit any mischief or criminal trespass, or other offence; or

Fourth.—By means of criminal force, or show of criminal force, to any person to take or obtain possession of any property, or to deprive any person of the enjoyment of a right of way, or of the use of water or other incorporeal right of which he is in possession or enjoyment, or to enforce any right or supposed right; or

Fifth.—By means of criminal force, or show of criminal force, to compel any person to do what he is not legally bound to do, or to omit to do what he is legally entitled to do.

Explanation.—An assembly which was not unlawful when it assembled, may subsequently become an unlawful assembly.

142. Whoever, being aware of facts which render any assembly an unlawful assembly, intentionally joins that assembly, or continues in it, is said to be a member of an unlawful assembly. Being member of unlawful assembly.

143. Whoever

(Chapter VIII.—Of Offences against the Public Tranquillity.)

Punishment. **143.** Whoever is a member of an unlawful assembly, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine, or with both.

Joining unlawful assembly, armed with deadly weapon. **144.** Whoever, being armed with any deadly weapon, or with anything which, used as a weapon of offence, is likely to cause death, is a member of an unlawful assembly, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

Joining or continuing in unlawful assembly knowing it has been commanded to disperse. **145.** Whoever joins or continues in an unlawful assembly, knowing that such unlawful assembly has been commanded in the manner prescribed by law to disperse, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine or with both.

Rioting. **146.** Whenever force or violence is used by an unlawful assembly, or by any member thereof, in prosecution of the common object of such assembly, every member of such assembly is guilty of the offence of rioting

Punishment for rioting. **147.** Whoever is guilty of rioting, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

Rioting, armed with deadly weapon. **148.** Whoever is guilty of rioting, being armed with a deadly weapon or with anything which, used as a weapon of offence, is likely to cause death, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine, or with both.

149. If

¹ As to punishment for an offence under s. 148, enacted into by a Council of Elders in a Punjab Frontier District, in the North West Frontier Province or in Baluchistan, see the Punjab Frontier Crimes Regulation, 1901 (3 of 1901), s. 12, Punj. and N.-W. Code.

(Chapter VIII.—Of Offences against the Public Tranquillity.)

149. If an offence is committed by any member of an unlawful assembly in prosecution of the common object of that assembly, or such as the members of that assembly knew to be likely to be committed in prosecution of that object, every person who, at the time of the committing of that offence, is a member of the same assembly, guilty of that offence.

Every member of unlawful assembly guilty of offence committed in prosecution of common object.

150. Whoever hires or engages, or employs, or promotes, or connives at the hiring, engagement or employment of any person to join or become a member of any unlawful assembly, shall be punishable as a member of such unlawful assembly, and for any offence which may be committed by any such person as a member of such unlawful assembly in pursuance of such hiring, engagement or employment, in the same manner as if he had been a member of such unlawful assembly, or himself had committed such offence

Hiring or conniving at hiring, of persons to join unlawful assembly.

151. Whoever knowingly joins or continues in any assembly of five or more persons likely to cause a disturbance of the public peace, after such assembly has been lawfully commanded to disperse, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine, or with both.

Knowingly joining or continuing in assembly of five or more persons after it has been commanded to disperse.

Explanation.—If the assembly is an unlawful assembly within the meaning of section 141, the offender will be punishable under section 145.

152. Whoever assaults or threatens to assault, or obstructs or attempts to obstruct, any public servant in the discharge of his duty as such public servant, in endeavouring to disperse an unlawful assembly, or to suppress a riot or affray, or uses, or threatens, or attempts to use criminal force to such public servant, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine, or with both.

Assaulting or obstructing public servant when suppressing riot, etc.

153. Whoever

(Chapter VIII.—Of Offences against the Public Tranquillity.)

Wantonly
giving
provocation
with intent
to cause
riot—

if rioting be
committed;

if not
committed.

Promoting
enmity
between
classes.

153. Whoever maliciously, or wantonly, by doing anything which is illegal, gives provocation to any person intending or knowing it to be likely that such provocation will cause the offence of rioting to be committed, shall, if the offence of rioting be committed in consequence of such provocation, be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine, or with both; and if the offence of rioting be not committed, with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine, or with both.

¹153A. Whoever by words, either spoken or written, or by signs, or by visible representations, or otherwise, promotes or attempts to promote feelings of enmity or hatred between different classes of Her Majesty's subjects, shall be punished with imprisonment which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

Explanation.—It does not amount to an offence within the meaning of this section to point out, without malicious intention and with an honest view to their removal, matters which are producing or have a tendency to produce, feelings of enmity or hatred between different classes of Her Majesty's subjects.

Owner or
occupier of
land on
which an
unlawful
assembly is
held.

154. Whenever any unlawful assembly or riot takes place the owner or occupier of the land upon which such unlawful assembly is held, or such riot is committed, and any person having or claiming an interest in such land, shall be punishable with fine not exceeding one thousand rupees,

if he or his agent or manager, knowing that such offence is being or has been committed, or having reason to believe it is likely to be committed, do not give the earliest notice thereof in his or their power
to

¹ S. 153A was added by s. 5 of the Indian Penal Code Amendment Act, 1898 (4 of 1898), Genl. Acts, Vol. V.

For Report of Select Committee, see Gazette of India, 1898, Pt. V, p. 13.

(Chapter VIII.—Of Offences against the Public Tranquillity.)

to the principal officer at the nearest police-station, and do not, in the case of his or their having reason to believe that it was about to be committed, use all lawful means in his or their power to prevent it and, in the event of its taking place, do not use all lawful means in his or their power to disperse or suppress the riot or unlawful assembly.

155. Whenever a riot is committed for the benefit or on behalf of any person who is the owner or occupier of any land respecting which such riot takes place or who claims any interest in such land, or in the subject of any dispute which gave rise to the riot, or who has accepted or derived any benefit therefrom, such person shall be punishable with fine, if he or his agent or manager, having reason to believe that such riot was likely to be committed or that the unlawful assembly by which such riot was committed was likely to be held, shall not respectively use all lawful means in his or their power to prevent such assembly or riot from taking place, and for suppressing and dispersing the same.

Liability of person for whose benefit riot is committed.

156. Whenever a riot is committed for the benefit or of behalf of any person who is the owner or occupier of any land respecting which such riot takes place, or who claims any interest in such land, or in the subject of any dispute which gave rise to the riot, or who has accepted or derived any benefit therefrom,

Liability of agent of owner or occupier for whose benefit riot is committed.

the agent or manager of such person shall be punishable with fine, if such agent or manager, having reason to believe that such riot was likely to be committed, or that the unlawful assembly by which such riot was committed was likely to be held, shall not use all lawful means in his power to prevent such riot or assembly from taking place and for suppressing and dispersing the same.

157. Whoever harbours, receives or assembles in any house or premises in his occupation or charge, or under his control any persons, knowing that such persons

Harbouring persons hired for an unlawful assembly.

persons

(Chapter VIII.—Of Offences against the Public Tranquillity. Chapter IX.—Of Offences by or relating to Public Servants.)

persons having been hired, engaged or employed, or are about to be hired, engaged or employed, to join or become members of an unlawful assembly, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine, or with both.

Being hired to take part in an unlawful assembly or riot ;

158. Whoever is engaged or hired, or offers or attempts to be hired or engaged, to do or assist in doing any of the acts specified in section 141, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine, or with both.

or to go armed.

and whoever, being so engaged or hired as aforesaid, goes armed, or engages or offers to go armed, with any deadly weapon or with anything which used as a weapon of offence is likely to cause death. shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years or with fine, or with both.

Affray.

159. When two or more persons, by fighting in a public place, disturb the public peace, they are said to “commit an affray.”

Punishment for committing affray.

160. Whoever commits an affray, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one month, or with fine which may extend to one hundred rupees, or with both.

CHAPTER IX.¹

OF OFFENCES BY OR RELATING TO PUBLIC SERVANTS.

Public servant taking

161. Whoever, being or expecting to be a public servant,

¹ For the purposes of this Chapter every railway servant shall be deemed to be a public servant—see Indian Railways Act, 1890 (9 of 1890), s. 137, Genl. Acts, Vol. IV. Every manager or other servant of the Court of Wards under the Bombay Court of Wards Act, 1905, shall be deemed to be a public servant within the meaning of this Chapter : Bom. Act I of 1905, s. 21 (2), Bom. Code, Vol. IV ; see also N.-W. P. and Oudh Court of Wards Act, 1899 (U. P. Act 3 of 1899), s. 30, cf. the Central Provinces Court of Wards Act, 1899 (24 of 1899), s. 19 (2), C. P. Code ; the Ajmer Government Wards Regulation, 1888 (1 of 1888), s. 11 (2), A. J. Code.

(Chapter IX.—Of Offences by or relating to Public Servants.)

servant, accepts or obtains, or agrees to accept, or attempts to obtain from any person, for himself or for any other person, any gratification whatever, other than legal remuneration, as a motive or reward for doing or forbearing to do any official act or for showing or forbearing to show, in the exercise of his official functions, favour or disfavour to any person, or for rendering or attempting to render any service or disservice to any person, with the Legislative or Executive Government of India, or with the Government of any Presidency, or with any Lieutenant-Governor, or with any public servant, as such, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine, or with both.

gratification
other than
legal remuneration in
respect of
an official act.

Explanations.—"Expecting to be a public servant." If a person not expecting to be in office obtains a gratification by deceiving others into a belief that he is about to be in office, and that he will then serve them, he may be guilty of cheating, but he is not guilty of the offence defined in this section.

"Gratification." The word "gratification" is not restricted to pecuniary gratifications, or to gratifications estimable in money.

"Legal remuneration." The words "legal remuneration" are not restricted to remuneration which a public servant can lawfully demand, but include all remuneration which he is permitted by the Government, which he serves, to accept.

"A

¹ As to the meaning of the word "Government" in the definition of "legal remuneration" for the purposes of certain enactments extending the meaning of the expression "public servant" in the Code, see s. 19 (2) of the Central Provinces Court of Wards Act, 1899 (Act 24 of 1899), s. 12, C. P. Code; the United Provinces Court of Wards Act, 1899 (U. P. Act 3 of 1899), U. P. Code, Vol. II; the Ajmer Government Wards Regulation, 1888 (1 of 1888), s. 11 (2), A. J. Code; United Provinces Municipalities Act, 1900 (U. P. Act 1 of 1900), s. 51, U. P. Code, Vol. I; Bombay Court of Wards Act, 1905 (Bom. Act 1 of 1905), s. 21 (2), Bom. Code, Vol. IV; the Punjab Court of Wards Act, 1903, s. 42 (3) (Punj. Act 2 of 1903 Punj. and N.-W. Code, s. 8 (1) of the Allahabad University Act, 1887 (Act 18 of 1887), s. 18 (2), U. P. Code, Vol. I; s. 137 (1) of the Indian Railways Act, 1890 (9 of 1890), s. 137 (2), Genl. Acts, Vol. IV.

(Chapter IX.—Of Offences by or relating to Public Servants.)

“A motive or reward for doing.” A person who receives a gratification as a motive for doing what he does not intend to do, or as a reward for doing what he has not done, comes within these words.

Illustrations.

(a) A, a munsif, obtains from Z, a banker, a situation in Z's bank for A's brother, as a reward to A for deciding a cause in favour of Z. A has committed the offence defined in this section.

(b) A, holding the office of Resident at the Court of a subsidiary Power, accepts a lakh of rupees from the Minister of that Power. It does not appear that A accepted this sum as a motive or reward for doing or forbearing to do any particular official act, or for rendering or attempting to render any particular service to that Power with the British Government. But it does appear that A accepted the sum as a motive or reward for generally showing favour in the exercise of his official functions to that Power. A has committed the offence defined in this section.

(c) A, a public servant, induces Z erroneously to believe that A's influence with the Government has obtained a title for Z, and thus induces Z to give A money as a reward for this service. A has committed the offence defined in this section.

Taking
gratification
in order,
by corrupt
or illegal
means, to
influence
public
servant.

162. Whoever accepts or obtains, or agrees to accept, or attempts to obtain, from any person, for himself or for any other person, any gratification whatever as a motive or reward for inducing, by corrupt or illegal means, any public servant to do or to forbear to do any official act, or in the exercise of the official functions of such public servant to show favour or disfavour to any person, or to render or attempt to render any service or disservice to any person with the Legislative or Executive Government of India, or with the Government of any Presidency, or with any Lieutenant-Governor, [or with any member of the Senate of the Allahabad University,] or with any public servant, as such, shall be punished

^a These words were inserted by the Allahabad University Act, 1887 (18 of 1887), s. 13 (2), U. P. Code, Vol. I, and Genl. Acts, Vol. IV, 82

(Chapter IX.—Of Offences by or relating to Public Servants.)

punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine, or with both.

163. Whoever accepts or obtains, or agrees to accept or attempts to obtain, from any person, for himself or for any other person, any gratification whatever, as a motive or reward for inducing, by the exercise of personal influence, any public servant to do or to forbear to do any official act, or in the exercise of the official functions of such public servant to show favour or disfavour to any person, or to render or attempt to render any service or disservice to any person with the Legislative or Executive Government of India, or with the Government of any Presidency, or with any Lieutenant-Governor, ¹[or with any member of the Senate of the Allahabad University,] or with any public servant, as such, shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine, or with both.

Taking gratification for exercise of personal influence with public servant.

Illustration.

An advocate who receives a fee for arguing a case before a Judge; a person who receives pay for arranging and correcting a memorial addressed to Government, setting forth the services and claims of the memorialist; a paid agent for a condemned criminal, who lays before the Government statements tending to show that the condemnation was unjust,—are not within this section, inasmuch as they do not exercise or profess to exercise personal influence.

164. Whoever, being a public servant, in respect of whom either of the offences defined in the last two preceding sections is committed, abets the offence, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine, or with both.

Punishment for abetment by public servant of offences defined in section 162 or 163.

Illustration.

A is a public servant. B, A's wife, receives a present as a motive for soliciting A to give an office to a particular person.

¹ These words were inserted by the Allahabad University Act, 1887 (18 of 1887), s. 18 (2), U. P. Code, Vol. I, and Genl. Acts, Vol. IV.

(Chapter IX.—Of Offences by or relating to Public Servants.)

person. A abets her doing so. B is punishable with imprisonment for a term not exceeding one year, or with fine, or with both. A is punishable with imprisonment for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine, or with both.

Public servant obtaining valuable thing, without consideration, from person concerned in proceeding or business transacted by such public servant.

165. Whoever, being a public servant, accepts or obtains, or agrees to accept or attempts to obtain, for himself, or for any other person, any valuable thing without consideration, or for a consideration which he knows to be inadequate,

from any person whom he knows to have been, or to be, or to be likely to be concerned in any proceeding or business transacted or about to be transacted by such public servant, or having any connection with the official functions of himself or of any public servant to whom he is subordinate,

or from any person whom he knows to be interested in or related to the person so concerned,

shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

Illustrations.

(a) A, a Collector, hires a house of Z, who has a settlement case pending before him. It is agreed that A shall pay fifty rupees a month, the house being such that, if the bargain were made in good faith, A would be required to pay two hundred rupees a month. A has obtained a valuable thing from Z without adequate consideration.

(b) A, a Judge, buys of Z, who has a cause pending in A's Court, Government promissory notes at a discount, when they are selling in the market at a premium. A has obtained a valuable thing from Z without adequate consideration.

(c) Z's brother is apprehended and taken before A, a Magistrate, on a charge of perjury. A sells to Z shares in a bank at a premium, when they are selling in the market at a discount. Z pays A for the shares accordingly. The money so obtained by A is a valuable thing obtained by him without adequate consideration.

Public Servant disobeying law.

166. Whoever, being a public servant, knowingly disobeys any direction of the law as to the way in which

(Chapter IX.—Of Offences by or relating to Public Servants.)

which he is to conduct himself as such public servant, intending to cause, or knowing it to be likely that he will, by such disobedience, cause injury to any person, shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine, or with both.

with intent
to cause
injury to any
person.

Illustration.

A, being an officer directed by law to take property in execution, in order to satisfy a decree pronounced in Z's favour by a Court of Justice, knowingly disobeys that direction of law, with the knowledge that he is likely thereby to cause injury to Z. A has committed the offence defined in this section.

167. Whoever, being a public servant, and being, as such public servant, charged with the preparation or translation of any document, frames or translates that document in a manner which he knows or believes to be incorrect, intending thereby to cause or knowing it to be likely that he may thereby cause injury to any person, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine, or with both.

Public servant framing an incorrect document with intent to cause injury.

168. Whoever, being a public servant, and being legally bound as such public servant not to engage in trade, engages in trade, shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine, or with both.

Public servant unlawfully engaging in trade.

169. Whoever, being a public servant, and being legally bound as such public servant, not to purchase or bid for certain property, purchases or bids for that property, either in his own name or in the name of another, or jointly, or in shares with others, shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both; and the property, if purchased, shall be confiscated.

Public servant unlawfully buying or bidding for property.

170. Whoever pretends to hold any particular office as a public servant, knowing that he does not hold

Personating a public servant.

(Chapter IX.—Of Offences by or relating to Public Servants. Chapter X.—Of contempts of the lawful authority of Public Servants.)

hold such office or falsely personates any other person holding such office, and in such assumed character does or attempts to do any act under colour of such office, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description, for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

Wearing
garb or
carrying
token used
by public
servant with
fraudulent
intent.

171. Whoever, not belonging to a certain class of public servants, wears any garb or carries any token resembling any garb or token used by that class of public servants, with the intention that it may be believed, or with the knowledge that it is likely to be believed, that he belongs to that class of public servants, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description, for a term which may extend to three months, or with fine which may extend to two hundred rupees, or with both.

CHAPTER X.

OF CONTEMPTS OF THE LAWFUL AUTHORITY OF PUBLIC SERVANTS.

Absconding
to avoid
service of
summons or
other pro-
ceeding.

172. Whoever absconds in order to avoid being served with a summons, notice or order proceeding from any public servant legally competent, as such public servant, to issue such summons, notice or order, shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to one month, or with fine which may extend to five hundred rupees, or with both;

or, if the summons or notice or order is to attend in person or by agent, or to produce a document in a Court of Justice, with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine
which

(Chapter X.—Of contempts of the lawful authority of Public Servants.)

which may extend to one thousand rupees, or with both.

173. Whoever in any manner intentionally prevents the serving on himself, or on any other person, of any summons, notice or order proceeding from any public servant legally competent, as such public servant, to issue such summons, notice or order,

Preventing service of summons or other proceeding, or preventing publication thereof.

or intentionally prevents the lawful affixing to any place of any such summons, notice or order,

or intentionally removes any such summons, notice or order from any place to which it is lawfully affixed,

or intentionally prevents the lawful making of any proclamation, under the authority of any public servant legally competent, as such public servant, to direct such proclamation to be made,

shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to one month, or with fine which may extend to five hundred rupees, or with both;

or, if the summons, notice, order or proclamation is to attend in person or by agent, or to produce a document in a Court of Justice, with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to one thousand rupees, or with both.

174. Whoever, being legally bound to attend in person or by an agent at a certain place and time in obedience to a summons, notice, order or proclamation proceeding from any public servant legally competent, as such public servant, to issue the same,

Non-attendance in obedience to an order from public servant.

intentionally omits to attend at that place or time, or departs from the place where he is bound to attend before the time at which it is lawful for him to depart,

shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to one month, or with fine

which

(Chapter X.—Of contempts of the lawful authority of Public Servants.)

which may extend to five hundred rupees, or with both;

or, if the summons, notice, order or proclamation is to attend in person or by agent in a Court of Justice, with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to one thousand rupees, or with both.

Illustrations.

(a) A being legally bound to appear before the Supreme Court at Calcutta in obedience to a subpoena issuing from that Court, intentionally omits to appear. A has committed the offence defined in this section.

(b) A being legally bound to appear before a Zila Judge, as a witness, in obedience to a summons issued by that Zila Judge, intentionally omits to appear. A has committed the offence defined in this section.

Omission to produce document to public servant by person legally bound to produce it.

175. Whoever, being legally bound to produce or deliver up any document to any public servant, as such, intentionally omits so to produce or deliver up the same, shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to one month, or with fine which may extend to five hundred rupees, or with both;

or, if the document is to be produced or delivered up to a Court of Justice, with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to one thousand rupees, or with both.

Illustration.

A, being legally bound to produce a document before a Zila Court, intentionally omits to produce the same. A has committed the offence defined in this section.

Omission to give notice or information to public servant by person

176. Whoever, being legally bound to give any notice or to furnish information on any subject to any public servant, as such, intentionally omits to give such notice or to furnish such information in

the

(Chapter X.—Of contempts of the lawful authority of Public Servants.)

the manner and at the time required by law, shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to one month, or with fine which may extend to five hundred rupees, or with both; ^{legally found to give it.}

or, if the notice or information required to be given respects the commission of an offence, or is required for the purpose of preventing the commission of an offence, or in order to the apprehension of an offender, with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to one thousand rupees, or with both.

177. Whoever, being legally bound to furnish information on any subject to any public servant, as such, furnishes, as true, information on the subject which he knows or has reason to believe to be false, shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to one thousand rupees, or with both; ^{Furnishing false information.}

or, if the information which he is legally bound to give respects the commission of an offence, or is required for the purpose of preventing the commission of an offence, or in order to the apprehension of an offender, with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

Illustrations.

(a) A, a landholder, knowing of the commission of a murder within the limits of his estate, wilfully misinforms the Magistrate of the district that the death has occurred by accident in consequence of the bite of a snake. A is guilty of the offence defined in this section.

(b) A, a village watchman, knowing that a considerable body of strangers has passed through his village in order to commit a dacoity in the house of Z, a wealthy merchant residing in a neighbouring place, and being bound, under clause 5, section VII, ¹Regulations III, 1821, of the Bengal

Code;

¹ Ben. Reg. 3 of 1821 was repealed by Act 17 of 1862.

(Chapter X.—Of contempts of the lawful authority of Public Servants.)

Code, to give early and punctual information of the above fact to the officer of the nearest police-station, wilfully mis-informs the police-officer that a body of suspicious characters passed through the village with a view to commit dacoity in a certain distant place in a different direction. Here A is guilty of the offence defined in the latter part of this section.

¹*Explanation.*—In section 176 and in this section the word “offence” includes any act committed at any place out of British India, which, if committed in British India, would be punishable under any of the following sections, namely, 302, 304, 382, 392, 393, 394, 395, 396, 397, 398, 399, 402, 435, 436, 449, 450, 457, 458, 459 and 460; and the word “offender” includes any person who is alleged to have been guilty of any such act.

Refusing
oath or
affirmation
when duly
required by
public
servant to
make it.

178. Whoever refuses to bind himself by an oath²[or affirmation] to state the truth, when required so to bind himself by a public servant legally competent to require that he shall so bind himself, shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to one thousand rupees, or with both.

Refusing to
answer pub-
lic servant
authorised
to question

179. Whoever, being legally bound to state the truth on any subject to any public servant, refuses to answer any question demanded of him touching that subject by such public servant in the exercise of the legal powers of such public servant, shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to one thousand rupees, or with both.

Refusing
to sign
statement.

180. Whoever refuses to sign any statement made by him, when required to sign that statement by a public servant legally competent to require that he shall sign that statement, shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to
three

¹ This Explanation was added by the Indian Criminal Law Amendment Act, 1894 (3 of 1894), s. 5, Genl. Acts, Vol. IV.

² These words were inserted by the Indian Oaths Act, 1873 (10 of 1873), s. 15, Genl. Acts, Vol. II.

(Chapter X.—Of contempts of the lawful authority of Public Servants.)

three months, or with fine which may extend to five hundred rupees, or with both.

181. Whoever, being legally bound by an oath ^{False statement on oath or affirmation to public servant or person authorized to administer an oath or affirmation.} ¹[or affirmation] to state the truth on any subject to any public servant or other person authorized by law to administer such oath ¹[or affirmation], makes, to such public servant or other person as aforesaid, touching that subject, any statement which is false, and which he either knows or believes to be false or does not believe to be true, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, and shall also be liable to fine.

182. Whoever gives to any public servant any information which he knows or believes to be false, intending thereby to cause, or knowing it to be likely that he will thereby cause, such public servant— ^{False information with intent to cause public servant to use his lawful power to the injury of another person.}

(a) to do or omit anything which such public servant ought not to do or omit if the true state of facts respecting which such information is given were known by him, ^{or}

(b) to use the lawful power of such public servant to the injury or annoyance of any person,

shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to one thousand rupees, or with both.

Illustrations.

(a) A informs a Magistrate that Z, a police-officer, subordinate to such Magistrate, has been guilty of neglect of duty or misconduct, knowing such information to be false, and

¹ These words were inserted by the Indian Oaths Act, 1873 (10 of 1873), s. 15, Genl. Acts, Vol. II.

² This section was substituted for the original s. 182 by the Indian Criminal Law Amendment Act, 1895 (3 of 1895), s. 1, Genl. Acts, Vol. IV.

(Chapter X.—Of contempts of the lawful authority of Public Servants.)

and knowing it to be likely that the information will cause the Magistrate to dismiss Z. A has committed the offence defined in this section.

(b) A falsely informs a public servant that Z has contraband salt in a secret place, knowing such information to be false, and knowing that it is likely that the consequence of the information will be a search of Z's premises, attended with annoyance to Z. A has committed the offence defined in this section.

(c) A falsely informs a policeman that he has been assaulted and robbed in the neighbourhood of a particular village. He does not mention the name of the person as one of his assailants, but knows it to be likely that in consequence of this information the police will make enquiries and institute searches in the village to the annoyance of the villagers or some of them. A has committed an offence under this section.

Resistance to taking of property by lawful authority of public servant.

183. Whoever offers any resistance to the taking of any property by the lawful authority of any public servant, knowing or having reason to believe that he is such public servant, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to one thousand rupees, or with both.

Obstructing sale of property offered for sale by authority of public servant.

184. Whoever intentionally obstructs any sale of property offered for sale by the lawful authority with any public servant, as such, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one month, or with fine which may extend to five hundred rupees, or with both.

Illegal purchase or bid for property offered for sale by authority of public servant.

185. Whoever, at any sale of property held by the lawful authority of a public servant, as such, purchases or bids for any property on account of any person, whether himself or any other, whom he knows to be under a legal incapacity to purchase that property at that sale, or bids for such property not intending to perform the obligations under which he lays himself by such bidding, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one month, or with fine which may extend to two hundred rupees, or with both.

186. Whoever

(Chapter X.—Of contempts of the lawful authority of Public Servants.)

186. Whoever voluntarily obstructs any 'public servant in the discharge of his public functions, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three months, or with fine which may extend to five hundred rupees, or with both.

Obstructing public servant in discharge of public functions.

187. Whoever, being bound by law to render or furnish assistance to any public servant in the execution of his public duty, intentionally omits to give such assistance, shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to one month, or with fine which may extend to two hundred rupees, or with both;

Omission to assist public servant when bound by law to give assistance.

and if such assistance be demanded of him by a public servant legally competent to make such demand for the purposes of executing any process lawfully issued by a Court of Justice, or of preventing the commission of an offence, or of suppressing a riot, or affray, or of apprehending a person charged with or guilty of an offence, or of having escaped from lawfully custody, shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to five hundred rupees, or with both.

188. Whoever, knowing that, by an order promulgated by a public servant lawfully empowered to promulgate such order, he is directed to abstain from a certain act, or to take certain order with certain property in his possession or under his management, disobeys such direction,

Disobedience to order duly promulgated by public servant.

shall, if such disobedience causes or tends to cause obstruction, annoyance or injury, or risk of obstruction, annoyance or injury, to any persons lawfully employed, be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to one month

or

¹ See Merchant Shipping Act, 1883 (5 of 1883), s. 14 (2), Genl. Acts, Vol. III.

(Chapter X.—Of contempts of the lawful authority of Public Servants.)

or with fine which may extend to two hundred rupees, or with both;

and if such disobedience causes or tends to cause danger to human life, health or safety, or causes or tends to cause a riot or affray, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to one thousand rupees, or with both.

Explanation.—It is not necessary that the offender should intend to produce harm, or contemplate his disobedience as likely to produce harm. It is sufficient that he knows of the order which he disobeys, and that his disobedience produces, or is likely to produce, harm.

Illustration.

An order is promulgated by a public servant lawfully empowered to promulgate such order, directing that a religious procession shall not pass down a certain street. A knowingly disobeys the order, and thereby causes danger of riot. A has committed the offence defined in this section.

Threat of
injury to
public
servant.

189. Whoever holds out any threat of injury to any public servant, or to any person in whom he believes that public servant to be interested, for the purpose of inducing that public servant to do any act, or to forbear or delay to do any act, connected with the exercise of the public functions of such public servant, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

Threat of
injury to
induce person
to refrain
from
applying for
protection to
public
servant.

190. Whoever holds out any threat of injury to any person for the purpose of inducing that person to refrain or desist from making a legal application for protection against any injury to any public servant legally empowered, as such to give such protection, or to cause such protection to be given, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine, or with both.

CHAPTER XI.¹OF FALSE EVIDENCE AND OFFENCES AGAINST PUBLIC
JUSTICE.

191. Whoever being legally bound by an oath or by an express provision of law to state the truth, or being bound by law to make a declaration upon any subject, makes any statement which is false, and which he either knows or believes to be false or does not believe to be true, is said to give false evidence. Giving false evidence.

Explanation 1.—A statement is within the meaning of this section, whether it is made verbally or otherwise.

Explanation 2.—A false statement as to the belief of the person attesting is within the meaning of this section. and a person may be guilty of giving false evidence by stating that he believes a thing which he does not believe, as well as by stating that he knows a thing which he does not know.

Illustrations.

(a) A, in support of a just claim which B has against Z for one thousand rupees, falsely swears on a trial that he heard Z admit the justice of B's claim. A has given false evidence.

(b) A, being bound by an oath to state the truth, states that he believes a certain signature to be the handwriting of Z, when he does not believe it to be the handwriting of Z. Here A states that which he knows to be false, and therefore gives false evidence.

(c) A, knowing the general character of Z's handwriting, states that he believes a certain signature to be the handwriting of Z; A in good faith believing it to be so. Here
A's

¹ As to punishment for offences under ss. 193 to 196, 201, 211, 212, enquired into by a Council of Elders in a Punjab Frontier District, in the North-West Frontier Province or in Baluchistan, see the Punjab Frontier Crimes Regulation, 1901 (3 of 1901), s. 12, Punj. and N.-W. Code.

*(Chapter XI.—Of false Evidence and Offences
against Public Justice.)*

A's statement is merely as to his belief, and is true as to his belief, and therefore, although the signature may not be the handwriting of Z, A has not given false evidence.

(d) A, being bound by an oath to state the truth, states that he knows that Z was at a particular place on a particular day, not knowing anything upon the subject. A gives false evidence whether Z was at that place on the day named or not.

(e) A, an interpreter or translator, gives or certifies as a true interpretation or translation of a statement or document, which he is bound by oath to interpret or translate truly, that which is not and which he does not believe to be a true interpretation or translation. A has given false evidence.

Fabricating
false evi-
dence

192. Whoever causes any circumstance to exist or makes any false entry in any book or record, or makes any document containing a false statement, intending that such circumstance, false entry or false statement may appear in evidence in a judicial proceeding, or in a proceeding taken by law before a public servant as such, or before an arbitrator, and that such circumstance, false entry or false statement, so appearing in evidence, may cause any person who in such proceeding is to form an opinion upon the evidence, to entertain an erroneous opinion touching any point material to the result of such proceeding, is said "to fabricate false evidence."

Illustrations.

(a) A puts jewels into a box belonging to Z, with the intention that they may be found in that box, and that this circumstance may cause Z to be convicted of theft. A has fabricated false evidence.

(b) A makes a false entry in his shop-book for the purpose of using it as corroborative evidence in a Court of Justice. A has fabricated false evidence.

(c) A, with the intention of causing Z to be convicted of a criminal conspiracy, writes a letter in imitation of Z's handwriting, purporting to be addressed to an accomplice in such criminal conspiracy, and puts the letter in a
place

(Chapter XI.—Of false Evidence and Offences against Public Justice.)

place which he knows that the officers of the Police are likely to search. A has fabricated false evidence.

193. Whoever intentionally gives false evidence in any stage of a judicial proceeding, or fabricates false evidence for the purpose of being used in any stage of a judicial proceeding, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine;

Punishment
for false evi-
dence.

and whoever intentionally gives or fabricates false evidence in any other case, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Explanation 1.—A trial before a Court-martial
17*** is a judicial proceeding.

Explanation 2.—An investigation directed by law preliminary to a proceeding before a Court of Justice, is a stage of a judicial proceeding, though that investigation may not take place before a Court of Justice.

Illustration.

A, in an enquiry before a Magistrate for the purpose of ascertaining whether Z ought to be committed for trial, makes on oath a statement which he knows to be false. As this enquiry is a stage of a judicial proceeding, A has given false evidence.

Explanation 3.—An investigation directed by a Court of Justice according to law, and conducted under the authority of a Court of Justice, is a stage of a judicial proceeding, though that investigation may not take place before a Court of Justice.

Illustration.

¹ The words "or before a Military Court of Request" were repealed by the Cantonments Act, 1889 (13 of 1889), Genl. Acts, Vol. IV.

Indian Penal Code. [ACT XLV]

(*Chapter XI.—Of false Evidence and Offences
against Public Justice.*)

Illustration.

A, in an enquiry before an officer deputed by a Court of Justice to ascertain on the spot the boundaries of land, makes on oath a statement which he knows to be false. As this enquiry is a stage of a judicial proceeding, A has given false evidence.

Giving or
fabricating
false
evidence
with intent
to procure
conviction
of capital
offence ;

194. Whoever gives or fabricates false evidence, intending thereby to cause, or knowing it to be likely that he will thereby cause, any person to be convicted of an offence which is capital ¹[by the law of British India or England], shall be punished with transportation for life, or with rigorous imprisonment for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine;

if innocent
person be
thereby
convicted
and exe-
cuted.

and if an innocent person be convicted and executed in consequence of such false evidence, the person who gives such false evidence shall be punished either with death or the punishment hereinbefore described.

Giving or
fabricating
false
evidence
with intent
to procure
conviction
of offence
punishable
with trans-
portation
or imprison-
ment.

195. Whoever gives or fabricates false evidence, intending thereby to cause, or knowing it to be likely that he will thereby cause, any person to be convicted of an offence which ¹[by the law of British India or England] is not capital, but punishable with transportation for life, or imprisonment for a term of seven years or upwards, shall be punished as a person convicted of that offence would be liable to be punished.

Illustration.

A gives false evidence before a Court of Justice, intending thereby to cause Z to be convicted of a dacoity. The punishment of dacoity is transportation for life, or rigorous imprisonment for a term which may extend to ten years, with or without fine. A, therefore, is liable to such transportation or imprisonment, with or without fine.

196. Whoever

¹ These words were substituted for the words "by this Code" by the Indian Railways Act, 1890 (9 of 1890), s 149, Genl Acts, Vol. IV.

(Chapter XI.—Of false Evidence and Offences
against Public Justice.)

196. Whoever corruptly uses or attempts to use as true or genuine evidence any evidence which he knows to be false or fabricated, shall be punished in the same manner as if he gave or fabricated false evidence. Using evidence known to be false.

197. Whoever issues or signs any certificate required by law to be given or signed, or relating to any fact of which such certificate is by law admissible in evidence, knowing or believing that such certificate is false in any material point, shall be punished in the same manner as if he gave false evidence. Issuing or signing false certificate.

198. Whoever corruptly uses or attempts to use any such certificate as a true certificate, knowing the same to be false in any material point, shall be punished in the same manner as if he gave false evidence. Using as true a certificate known to be false.

199. Whoever, in any declaration made or subscribed by him, which declaration any Court of Justice, or any public servant or other person, is bound or authorized by law to receive as evidence of any fact, makes any statement which is false, and which he either knows or believes to be false or does not believe to be true, touching any point material to the object for which the declaration is made or used, shall be punished in the same manner as if he gave false evidence. False statement made in declaration which is by law receivable as evidence.

200. Whoever corruptly uses or attempts to use as true any such declaration, knowing the same to be false in any material point, shall be punished in the same manner as if he gave false evidence. Using as true such declaration knowing to be false.

Explanation.—A declaration which is inadmissible merely upon the ground of some informality, is a declaration within the meaning of sections 199 and 200

201. Whoever, knowing or having reason to believe that an offence has been committed, causes any evidence of the commission of that offence to disappear, or Causing disappearance of evidence of offence, or giving false
appear,

(Chapter XI.—Of false Evidence and Offences against Public Justice.)

information
to screen
offender—

appear, with the intention of screening the offender from legal punishment, or with that intention gives any information respecting the offence which he knows or believes to be false,

if a capital
offence ;

shall, if the offence which he knows or believes to have been committed is imprisonment which may have been committed is punishable with death, be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine;

if punishable
with trans-
portation ;

and if the offence is punishable with transportation for life, or with imprisonment which may extend to ten years, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, and shall also be liable to fine;

if punishable
with less
than ten
years' im-
prisonment.

and if the offence is punishable with imprisonment for any term not extending to ten years, shall be punished with imprisonment of the description provided for the offence, for a term which may extend to one-fourth part of the longest term of the imprisonment provided for the offence, or with fine, or with both.

Illustration.

A, knowing that B has murdered Z, assists B to hide the body with the intention of screening B from punishment. A is liable to imprisonment of either description for seven years, and also to fine.

Intentional
omission to
give infor-
mation of
offence by
person
bound to
inform.

202. Whoever, knowing or having reason to believe that an offence has been committed, intentionally omits to give any information respecting that offence which he is legally bound to give, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine, or with both.

Giving false
information
respecting an

203. Whoever, knowing or having reason to believe that an offence has been committed, gives any information

*(Chapter XI.—Of false Evidence and Offences
against Public Justice.)*

information respecting that offence which he knows or believes to be false, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both. offence committed.

¹*Explanation.*—In sections 201 and 202 and in this section the word “offence” includes any act committed at any place out of British India, which, if committed in British India, would be punishable under any of the following sections, namely, 302, 304, 382, 392, 393, 394, 395, 396, 397, 398, 399, 402, 435, 436, 449, 450, 457, 458, 459 and 460.

204. Whoever secretes or destroys any document which he may be lawfully compelled to produce as evidence in a Court of Justice, or in any proceeding lawfully held before a public servant, as such, or obliterates or renders illegible the whole or any part of such document with the intention of preventing the same from being produced or used as evidence before such Court or public servant as aforesaid, or after he shall have been lawfully summoned or required to produce the same for that purpose, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both. Destruction of document to prevent its production as evidence.

205. Whoever falsely personates another, and in such assumed character makes any admission or statement, or confesses judgment, or causes any process to be issued or becomes bail or security, or does any other act in any suit or criminal prosecution, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine, or with both. False personation for purpose of act for proceeding in suit or prosecution.

206. Whoever fraudulently removes, conceals, transfers or delivers to any person any property or any interest therein, intending thereby to prevent Fraudulent removal or concealment of property that

¹ This Explanation was added by the Indian Criminal Law Amendment Act, 1894 (3 of 1894), s. 7, Genl. Acts, Vol. IV.

(Chapter XI.—Of false Evidence and Offences against Public Justice.)

to prevent its seizure as forfeited or in execution.

that property or interest therein from being taken as a forfeiture or in satisfaction of a fine, under a sentence which has been pronounced, or which he knows to be likely to be pronounced, by a Court of Justice or other competent authority, or from being taken in execution of a decree or order which has been made, or which he knows to be likely to be made by a Court of Justice in a civil suit, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

Fraudulent claim to property to prevent its seizure as forfeited or in execution.

207. Whoever fraudulently accepts, receives or claims any property or any interest therein, knowing that he has no right or rightful claim to such property or interest, or practices any deception touching any right to any property or any interest therein, intending thereby to prevent that property or interest therein from being taken as a forfeiture or in satisfaction of a fine, under a sentence which has been pronounced, or which he knows to be likely to be pronounced by a Court of Justice or other competent authority, or from being taken in execution of a decree or order which has been made, or which he knows to be likely to be made by a Court of Justice in a civil suit, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

Fraudulently suffering decree for sum not due.

208. Whoever fraudulently causes or suffers a decree or order to be passed against him at the suit of any person for a sum not due, or for a larger sum than is due to such person or for any property or interest in property to which such person is not entitled, or fraudulently causes or suffers a decree or order to be executed against him after it has been satisfied, or for anything in respect of which it has been satisfied, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

Illustration.

1860.]

Indian Penal Code.

*(Chapter XI.—Of false Evidence and Offences
against Public Justice.)*

Illustration.

A institutes a suit against Z. Z, knowing that A is likely to obtain a decree against him, fraudulently suffers a judgment to pass against him for a larger amount at the suit of B, who has no just claim against him, in order that B, either on his own account or for the benefit of Z, may share in the proceeds of any sale of Z's property which may be made under A's decree. Z has committed an offence under this section.

209. Whoever fraudulently or dishonestly, or with intent to injure or annoy any person, makes in a Court of Justice any claim which he knows to be false, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Dishonestly
making false
claim in
Court.

210. Whoever fraudulently obtains a decree or order against any person for a sum not due, or for a larger sum than is due, or for any property or interest in property to which he is not entitled, or fraudulently causes a decree or order to be executed against any person after it has been satisfied or for anything in respect of which it has been satisfied, or fraudulently suffers or permits any such act to be done in his name, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

Fraudulently
obtaining
decree for
sum not due.

211. Whoever, with intent to cause injury to any person, institutes or causes to be instituted any criminal proceeding against that person, or falsely charges any person with having committed an offence, knowing that there is no just or lawful ground for such proceeding or charge against that person, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both;

False charge
of offence
made with
intent to
injure.

and if such criminal proceeding be instituted on a false charge of an offence punishable with death, transportation for life, or imprisonment for seven years or upwards, shall be punishable with imprison-

ment

(Chapter XI.—Of false Evidence and Offences against Public Justice.)

ment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Harbousing
offender—

212. Whenever an offence has been committed, whoever harbours or conceals a person whom he knows or has reason to believe to be the offender, with the intention of screening him from legal punishment,

if a capital
offence ;

shall, if the offence is punishable with death, be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to five years, and shall also be liable to fine;

if punishable
with trans-
portation
for life, or
with im-
prisonment.

and if the offence is punishable with transportation for life, or with imprisonment which may extend to ten years, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, and shall also be liable to fine;

and if the offence is punishable with imprisonment which may extend to one year, and not to ten years, shall be punished with imprisonment of the description provided for the offence for a term which may extend to one-fourth part of the longest term of imprisonment provided for the offence, or with fine, or with both.

“Offence” in this section includes any act committed at any place out of British India, which, if committed in British India, would be punishable under any of the following sections, namely, 302, 304, 382, 392, 393, 394, 395, 396, 397, 398, 399, 402, 435, 436, 449, 450, 457, 458, 459 and 460; and every such act shall, for the purposes of this section, be deemed to be punishable as if the accused person had been guilty of it in British India.

Exception.—This provision shall not extend to any case in which the harbour or concealment is by the husband or wife of the offender.

Illustration.

¹ This paragraph was inserted by the Indian Criminal Law Amendment Act, 1894 (3 of 1894), s. 7, Genl. Acts, Vol. IV.

*(Chapter XI.—Of false Evidence and Offences against Public Justice.)**Illustration.*

A, knowing that B has committed dacoity, knowingly conceals B in order to screen him from legal punishment. Here, as B is liable to transportation for life, A is liable to imprisonment of either description for a term not exceeding three years, and is also liable to fine.

213. Whoever accepts or attempts to obtain, or agrees to accept, any gratification for himself or any other person, or any restitution of property to himself or any other person, in consideration of his concealing an offence or of his screening any person from legal punishment for any offence, or of his not proceeding against any person for the purpose of bringing him to legal punishment,

Taking gift, etc., to screen an offender from punishment—

shall, if the offence is punishable with death, be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine;

if a capital offence;

and if the offence is punishable with transportation for life, or with imprisonment which may extend to ten years, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, and shall also be liable to fine;

if punishable with transportation for life, or with imprisonment.

and if the offence is punishable with imprisonment not extending to ten years, shall be punished with imprisonment of the description provided for the offence of a term which may extend to one-fourth part of the longest term of imprisonment provided for the offence, or with fine, or with both.

214. Whoever gives or causes, or offers or agrees to give or cause, any gratification to any person, or to restore or cause the restoration of any property to any person, in consideration of that person's concealing an offence, or of his screening any person from legal punishment for any offence, or of his not proceeding against any person for the purpose of bringing him to legal punishment,

Offering gift or restoration of property in consideration of screening offender—

shall

Indian Penal Code. [ACT XLV
(Chapter XI.—Of false Evidence and Offences
against Public Justice.)

if a capital
offence ;

shall, if the offence is punishable with death, be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine ;

if punishable
with trans-
portation for
life, or with
imprison-
ment.

and if the offence is punishable with transportation for life, or with imprisonment which may extend to ten years, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, and shall also be liable to fine ;

and if the offence is punishable with imprisonment not extending to ten years, shall be punished with imprisonment of the description provided for the offence for a term which may extend to one-fourth part of the longest term of imprisonment provided for the offence, or with fine, or with both.

¹*Exception.*—The provisions of sections 213 and 214 do not extend to any case in which the offence may lawfully be compounded.

[*Illustrations.*] *Repealed by Act X of 1882.*

Taking gift
to help to
recover
stolen
property,
etc.

215. Whoever takes or agrees or consents to take any gratification under pretence or on account of helping any person to recover any moveable property of which he shall have been deprived by any offence punishable under this Code, shall, unless he uses all means in his power to cause the offender to be apprehended and convicted of the offence, be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

Harbouring
offender
who has
escaped from
custody or
whose appre-
hension
has been
ordered—

216. Whenever any person convicted of or charged with an offence, being in lawful custody for that offence, escapes from such custody,

or whenever a public servant, in the exercise of the lawful powers of such public servant, orders a certain person to be apprehended for an offence, whoever, knowing of such escape or order for apprehension,

¹ This Exception was substituted for the original Exception by the Indian Penal Code Amendment Act, 1882 (8 of 1882), s. 6, Genl. Acts, Vol. III.

(Chapter XI.—Of false Evidence and Offences against Public Justice.)

sion, harbours or conceals that person with the intention of preventing him from being apprehended, shall be punished in the manner following, that is to say,

if the offence for which the person was in custody if a capital offence;
or is ordered to be apprehended is punishable with death, he shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine;

if the offence is punishable with transportation if punishable with transportation for life, or imprisonment for ten years, he shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, with or without fine; imprisonment,

and if the offence is punishable with imprisonment which may extend to one year and not to ten years, he shall be punished with imprisonment of the description provided for the offence for a term which may extend to one-fourth part of the longest term of the imprisonment provided for such offence, or with fine, or with both.

¹“Offence” in this section includes also any act or omission of which a person is alleged to have been guilty out of British India which, if he had been guilty of it in British India, would have been punishable as an offence, and for which he is, under any law relating to extradition, or under the ²Fugitive

44 & 45 Vict.,
c. 69.

Exception.—This provision does not extend to the

case

¹ This paragraph was inserted by the Indian Criminal Law Amendment Act, 1886 (10 of 1886), s. 23, Genl. Acts, Vol. III.

² Coll. Stats. Ind., Vol. II.

(Chapter XI.—Of false Evidence and Offences against Public Justice.)

case in which the harbour or concealment is by the husband or wife of the person to be apprehended.

Penalty for harbouring robbers or dacoits

216A. Whoever, knowing or having reason to believe that any persons are about to commit or have recently committed robbery or dacoity, harbours them or any of them, with the intention of facilitating the commission of such robbery or dacoity, or of screening them or any of them from punishment, shall be punished with rigorous imprisonment for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Explanation.—For the purposes of this section it is immaterial whether the robbery or dacoity is intended to be committed, or has been committed, with-in or without British India.

Exception.—This provision does not extend to the case in which the harbour is by the husband or wife of the offender.

Definition of “harbour” in sections 212, 216 and 216A.

216B. In sections 212, 216 and 216A the word ‘harbour’ includes the supplying a person with shelter, food, drink, money, clothes, arms, ammunition or means of conveyance, or the assisting a person in any way to evade apprehension.

Public servant disobeying direction of law with intent to save person from punishment or property from forfeiture

217. Whoever, being a public servant, knowingly disobeys any direction of the law as to the way in which he is to conduct himself as such public servant, intending thereby to save, or knowing it to be likely that he will thereby save, any person from legal punishment, or subject him to a less punishment than that to which he is liable, or with intent to save, or knowing that he is likely thereby to save, any property from forfeiture or any charge to which it is liable by law, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

218. Whoever,

¹ Ss 216A and 216B were inserted by the Indian Criminal Law Amendment Act, 1894 (3 of 1894), s 8, Genl Acts, Vol. IV.

(Chapter XI--Of false Evidence and Offences against Public Justice.)

218. Whoever, being a public servant, and being as such public servant, charged with the preparation of any record or other writing, frames that record or writing in a manner which he knows to be incorrect, with intent to cause, or knowing it to be likely that he will thereby cause, loss or injury to the public or to any person, or with intent thereby to save, or knowing it to be likely that he will thereby save, any person from legal punishment, or with intent to save, or knowing that he is likely thereby to save, any property from forfeiture or other charge to which it is liable by law, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine, or with both.

Public servant framing incorrect record or writing with intent to save person from punishment or property from forfeiture.

219. Whoever, being a public servant, corruptly or maliciously makes or pronounces in any stage of a judicial proceeding, any report, order, verdict, or decision which he knows to be contrary to law, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, or with fine, or with both.

Public servant in judicial proceeding corruptly making report, etc., contrary to law.

220. Whoever, being in any office which gives him legal authority to commit persons for trial or to confinement, or to keep persons in confinement, corruptly or maliciously commits any person for trial or confinement, or keeps any person in confinement, in the exercise of that authority, knowing that in so doing he is acting contrary to law, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, or with fine, or with both.

Commitment for trial or confinement] by person having authority who knows that he is acting contrary to law.

221. Whoever, being a public servant, legally bound as such public servant to apprehend or to keep in confinement any person charged with or liable to be apprehended for an offence, intentionally omits to apprehend such person, or intentionally suffers such person to escape, or intentionally aids such person in escaping or attempting to escape from such confinement,

Intentional omission to apprehend on the part of public servant bound to apprehend.

Indian Penal Code. [ACT XLV
(Chapter XI.—Of false Evidence and Offences
against Public Justice.)

confinement, shall be punished as follows; that is to say :—

with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, with or without fine, if the person in confinement, or who ought to have been apprehended, was charged with, or liable to be apprehended for, an offence punishable with death; or

with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, with or without fine, if the person in confinement, or who ought to have been apprehended, was charged with, or liable to be apprehended for, an offence punishable with transportation for life or imprisonment for a term which may extend to ten years; or

with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, with or without fine, if the person in confinement, or who ought to have been apprehended, was charged with, or liable to be apprehended for, an offence punishable with imprisonment for a term less than ten years.

Intentional omission to apprehend on the part of public servant bound to apprehend person under sentence or lawfully committed.

222. Whoever, being a public servant, legally bound as such public servant to apprehend or to keep in confinement any person under sentence of a Court of Justice for any offence ¹[or lawfully committed to custody], intentionally omits to apprehend such person, or intentionally suffers such person to escape, or intentionally aids such person in escaping or attempting to escape from such confinement, shall be punished as follows, that is to say :—

with transportation for life or with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to fourteen years, with or without fine, if the person in confinement, or who ought to have been apprehended, is under sentence of death; or

with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, with or without

¹ These words were inserted by the Indian Penal Code Amendment Act, 1870 (27 of 1870), s. 8, Genl. Acts, Vol. II.

(Chapter XI.—Of false Evidence and Offences against Public Justice.)

out fine, if the person in confinement, or who ought to have been apprehended, is subject, by a sentence of a Court of Justice, or by virtue of a commutation of such sentence, to transportation for life or penal servitude for life, or to transportation or penal servitude or imprisonment for a term of ten years or upwards; or

with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine, or with both, if the person in confinement, or who ought to have been apprehended, is subject, by a sentence of a Court of Justice, to imprisonment for a term not extending to ten years ¹[or if the person was lawfully committed to custody].

223. Whoever, being a public servant legally bound as such public servant to keep in confinement any person charged with or convicted of any offence ¹[or lawfully committed to custody], negligently suffers such person to escape from confinement, shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

Escape from confinement or custody negligently suffered by public servant.

224. Whoever intentionally offers any resistance or illegal obstruction to the lawful apprehension of himself for any offence with which he is charged or of which he has been convicted, or escapes or attempts to escape from any custody in which he is lawfully detained for any such offence, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

Resistance or obstruction by a person to his lawful apprehension.

Explanation.—The punishment in this section is in addition to the punishment for which the person to be apprehended or detained in custody was liable for the offence with which he was charged, or of which he was convicted.

225. Whoever intentionally offers any resistance or illegal obstruction to the lawful apprehension of any other person for an offence, or rescues or attempts to

Resistance or obstruction to lawful apprehension to

¹ These words were added by the Indian Penal Code Amendment Act, 1870 (27 of 1870), s 8, Genl. Acts, Vol. II.

Indian Penal Code. [ACT XLV
(Chapter XI.—Of false Evidence and Offences
against Public Justice.)

of another
person.

to rescue any other person from any custody in which that person is lawfully detained for an offence, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both;

or, if the person to be apprehended, or the person rescued or attempted to be rescued, is charged with or liable to be apprehended for an offence punishable with transportation for life or imprisonment for a term which may extend to ten years, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, and shall also be liable to fine;

or, if the person to be apprehended or rescued, or attempted to be rescued, is charged with or liable to be apprehended for an offence punishable with death, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine;

or, if the person to be apprehended or rescued, or attempted to be rescued, is liable under the sentence of a Court of Justice, or by virtue of a commutation of such a sentence, to transportation for life, or to transportation, penal servitude, or imprisonment, for a term of ten years or upwards, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine;

or, if the person to be apprehended or rescued, or attempted to be rescued, is under sentence of death, shall be punished with transportation for life or imprisonment of either description for a term not exceeding ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Omission to
apprehend,

¹**225A.** Whoever, being a public servant legally bound

¹ Ss. 225A and 225B were substituted by the Indian Criminal Law Amendment Act, 1886 (10 of 1886), s. 24 (J), Genl. Acts, Vol. III, for s. 225A, which was inserted by the Indian Penal Code Amendment Act, 1870 (27 of 1870), s. 9.

Chapters IV and V of the Code apply to offences punishable under ss. 225A and 225B—see the Indian Penal Code Amendment Act, 1870 (27 of 1870), s. 13, as amended by the Repealing and Amending Act, 1891 (12 of 1891), Genl. Acts, Vol. IV.

(Chapter XI.—Of false Evidence and Offences
against Public Justice.)

bound as such public servant to apprehend, or to keep in confinement, any person in any case not provided for in section 221, section 222 or section 223, or in any other law for the time being in force, omits to apprehend that person or suffers him to escape from confinement, shall be punished—

or sufferance of escape, on part of public servant, in cases not otherwise provided for.

- (a) if he does so intentionally, with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine or with both; and
- (b) if he does so negligently, with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

225B. Whoever, in any case not provided for in section 224 or section 225 or in any other law for the time being in force, intentionally offers any resistance or illegal obstruction to the lawful apprehension of himself or of any other person, or escapes or attempts to escape from any custody in which he is lawfully detained, or rescues or attempts to rescue any other person from any custody in which that person is lawfully detained, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine, or with both.

Resistance or obstruction to lawful apprehension, or escape or rescue, in cases not otherwise provided for.

226. Whoever, having been lawfully transported, returns from such transportation, the term of such transportation not having expired, and his punishment not having been remitted, shall be punished with transportation for life, and shall also be liable to fine, and to be imprisoned with rigorous imprisonment for a term not exceeding three years before he is so transported.

Unlawful return from transportation.

227. Whoever, having accepted any conditional remission of punishment, knowingly violates any condition on which such remission was granted, shall be punished

Violation of condition of remission of punishment.

¹ See footnote on preceding page.

(Chapter XI.—Of false Evidence and Offences against Public Justice. Chapter XII.—Of Offences relating to Coin and Government Stamps.)

punished with the punishment to which he was originally sentenced, if he has already suffered no part of that punishment, and if he has suffered any part of that punishment, then with so much of that punishment as he has not already suffered.

Intentional insult or interruption to public servant sitting in judicial proceeding.

228. Whoever intentionally offers any insult, or causes any interruption to any public servant, while such public servant is sitting in any stage of a judicial proceeding, shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to one thousand rupees, or with both.

Personation of a juror or assessor.

229. Whoever, by personation or otherwise, shall intentionally cause, or knowingly suffer himself to be returned, empanelled or sworn as a jurymen or assessor in any case in which he knows that he is not entitled by law to be so returned, empanelled or sworn, or knowing himself to have been so returned, empanelled or sworn contrary to law, shall voluntarily serve on such jury or as such assessor, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

CHAPTER XII.

OF OFFENCES RELATING TO COIN AND GOVERNMENT STAMPS.

“Coin” defined.

230. ¹[Coin is metal used for the time being as money, and stamped and issued by the authority of some State or Sovereign Power in order to be so used.]

Queen’s coin.

²[Queen’s coin is metal stamped and issued by the

¹ This paragraph was substituted for the original paragraph, by the Indian Penal Code Amendment Act, 1872 (19 of 1872), Genl. Acts, Vol. II.

² This paragraph was substituted for the original paragraph, by the Indian Penal Code Amendment Act, 1896 (6 of 1896), s. 1 (1), Genl. Acts, Vol. IV.

(Chapter XII.—Of Offences relating to Coin and Government Stamps.)

the authority of the Queen, or by the authority of the Government of India, or of the Government of any Presidency, or of any Government in the Queen's dominions, in order to be used as money; and metal which has been so stamped and issued shall continue to be the Queen's coin for the purposes of this Chapter, notwithstanding that it may have ceased to be used as money.]

Illustrations.

(a) Cowries are not coin.

(b) Lumps of unstamped copper, though used as money, are not coin.

(c) Medals are not coin, inasmuch as they are not intended to be used as money.

(d) The coin denominated as the Company's rupee is the Queen's coin.

¹[(e) The "Farukhabad" rupee, which was formerly used as money under the authority of the Government of India, is Queen's coin although it is no longer so used.]

231. Whoever counterfeits or knowingly performs any part of the process of counterfeiting coin, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Counterfeiting coin.

Explanation.—A person commits this offence who intending to practise deception, or knowing it to be likely that deception will thereby be practised, causes a genuine coin to appear like a different coin.

232. Whoever counterfeits, or knowingly performs any part of the process of counterfeiting the Queen's coin, shall be punished with transportation for life, or with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Counterfeiting Queen's coin.

233. Whoever makes or mends, or performs any part of the process of making or mending, or buys, sells

Making or selling instrument for sells

¹ This Illustration was added by the Indian Penal Code Amendment Act, 1896 (6 of 1896), s. 1 (2), Genl. Acts, Vol. IV.

(Chapter XII.—Of Offences relating to Coin and Government Stamps.)

counterfeit-
ing coin.

sells or disposes of, any die or instrument, for the purpose of being used, or knowing or having reason to believe that it is intended to be used, for the purpose of counterfeiting coin, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Making or
selling in-
strument for
counterfeit-
ing Queen's
coin.

234. Whoever makes or mends, or performs any part of the process of making or mending, or buys, sells or disposes of, any die or instrument, for the purpose of being used, or knowing or having reason to believe that it is intended to be used, for the purpose of counterfeiting the Queen's coin, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Possession of
instrument
or material
for the pur-
pose of using
the same for
counterfeit-
ing coin ;

235. Whoever is in possession of any instrument or material, for the purpose of using the same for counterfeiting coin, or knowing or having reason to believe that the same is intended to be used for that purpose, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, and shall also be liable to fine;

if Queen's
coin.

and if the coin to be counterfeited is the Queen's coin, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Abetting in
India the
counterfeit-
ing out of
India of coin.

236. Whoever, being within British India, abets the counterfeiting of coin out of British India shall be punished in the same manner as if he abetted the counterfeiting of such coin within British India.

Import or
export of
counterfeit
coin.

237. Whoever imports into British India, or exports therefrom, any counterfeit coin, knowing or having reason to believe that the same is counterfeit, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Import or
export of

238. Whoever imports into British India, or exports therefrom, any counterfeit coin which he knows

OR

Chapter XII.—Of Offences relating to Coin and Government Stamps.)

or has reason to believe to be a counterfeit of the Queen's coin, shall be punished with transportation for life, or with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

counterfeits
of Queen's
coin.

239. Whoever, having any counterfeit coin, which at the time when he became possessed of it he knew to be counterfeit, fraudulently or with intent that fraud may be committed, delivers the same to any person, or attempts to induce any person to receive it, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to five years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Delivery of
coin, pos-
sessed with
knowledge
that it is
counterfeit.

240. Whoever, having any counterfeit coin, which is a counterfeit of the Queen's coin, and which, at the time when he became possessed of it, he knew to be a counterfeit of the Queen's coin, fraudulently or with intent that fraud may be committed, delivers the same to any person, or attempts to induce any person to receive it, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Delivery of
Queen's coin
possessed
with know-
ledge that it
is counterfeit,

241. Whoever delivers to any other person as genuine, or attempts to induce any other person to receive as genuine, any counterfeit coin which he knows to be counterfeit, but which he did not know to be counterfeit at the time when he took it into his possession, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine to an amount which may extend to ten times the value of the coin counterfeited, or with both.

Delivery of
coin as
genuine
which,
when first
possessed,
the deliverer
did not know
to be
counterfeit.

Illustration.

A, a coiner, delivers counterfeit Company's rupees to his accomplice B, for the purpose of uttering them. B sells the rupees to C, another utterer, who buys them knowing them to be counterfeit. C pays away the rupees for goods to D, who receives them, not knowing them to be counterfeit. D after receiving the rupees, discovers that they are counterfeit

(Chapter XII.—Of Offences relating to Coin and Government Stamps.)

counterfeit and pays them away as if they were good. Here D is punishable only under this section, but B and C are punishable under section 239 or 240, as the case may be.

Possession of counterfeit coin by person who knew it to be counterfeit when he became possessed thereof.

242. Whoever, fraudulently or with intent that fraud may be committed, is in possession of counterfeit coin, having known at the time when he became possessed thereof that such coin was counterfeit, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Possession of Queen's coin by person who knew it to be counterfeit when he became possessed thereof.

243. Whoever, fraudulently or with intent that fraud may be committed, is in possession of counterfeit coin, which is a counterfeit of the Queen's coin, having known at the time when he became possessed of it that it was counterfeit, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Person employed in mint causing coin to be of different weight or composition from that fixed by law.

244. Whoever, being employed in any mint lawfully established in British India, does any act, or omits what he is legally bound to do, with the intention of causing any coin issued from that mint to be of a different weight or composition from the weight or composition fixed by law, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Unlawfully taking coining instrument from mint.

245. Whoever, without lawful authority, takes out of any mint, lawfully established in British India, any coining tool or instrument, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Fraudulently or dishonestly diminishing weight or altering composition of coin.

246. Whoever fraudulently or dishonestly performs on any coin any operation which diminishes the weight or alters the composition of that coin, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Explanation.

(Chapter XII.—Of Offences relating to Coin and Government Stamps.)

Explanation.—A person who scoops out part of the coin and puts anything else into the cavity alters the composition of that coin.

247. Whoever fraudulently or dishonestly performs on any of the Queen's coin any operation which diminishes the weight or alters the composition of that coin, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Fraudulently or dishonestly diminishing weight or altering composition of Queen's coin.

248. Whoever performs on any coin any operation which alters the appearance of that coin, with the intention that the said coin shall pass as a coin of a different description, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Altering appearance of coin with intent that it shall pass as coin of different description.

249. Whoever performs on any of the Queen's coin any operation which alters the appearance of that coin, with the intention that the said coin shall pass as a coin of a different description, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Altering appearance of Queens' coin with intent that it shall pass as coin of different description.

250. Whoever, having coin in his possession with respect to which the offence defined in section 246 or 248 has been committed, and having known at the time when he became possessed of such coin that such offence had been committed with respect to it, fraudulently or with intent that fraud may be committed, delivers such coin to any other person, or attempts to induce any other person to receive the same, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to five years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Delivery of coin, possessed with knowledge that it is altered.

251. Whoever, having coin in his possession with respect to which the offence defined in section 247 or 249 has been committed, and having known at the time

Delivery of Queen's coin possessed

time

(Chapter XII.—Of Offences relating to Coin and Government Stamps.)

with know-
ledge that it
is altered.

time when he became possessed of such coin that such offence had been committed with respect to it, fraudulently or with intent that fraud may be committed, delivers such coin to any other person, or attempts to induce any other person to receive the same, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Possession
of coin by
person who
knew it to be
altered when
he became
possessed
thereof.

252. Whoever fraudulently or with intent that fraud may be committed, is in possession of coin with respect to which the offence defined in either of the sections 246 or 248 has been committed, having known at the time of becoming possessed thereof that such offence had been committed with respect to such coin, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Possession of
Queen's coin
by person
who knew it
to be altered
when he
became
possessed
thereof.

253. Whoever fraudulently or with intent that fraud may be committed, is in possession of coin with respect to which the offence defined in either of the sections 247 or 249 has been committed, having known at the time of becoming possessed thereof that such offence had been committed with respect to such coin, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to five years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Delivery of
coin as
genuine
which, when
first posses-
sed the deli-
verer did not
know to be
altered.

254. Whoever delivers to any other person as genuine or as a coin of a different description from what it is, or attempts to induce any person to receive as genuine, or as a different coin from what it is, any coin in respect of which he knows that any such operation as that mentioned in sections 246, 247, 248, or 249 has been performed, but in respect of which he did not, at the time when he took it into his possession, known that such operation had been performed, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine to an amount which

may

(Chapter XII.—Of Offences relating to Coin and Government Stamps.)

may extend to ten times the value of the coin for which the altered coin is passed, or attempted to be passed.

255. Whoever counterfeits, or knowingly performs any part of the process of counterfeiting, any stamp issued by Government for the purpose of revenue, shall be punished with transportation for life or with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Counterfeiting Government stamp

Explanation.—A person commits this offence who counterfeits by causing a genuine stamp of one denomination to appear like a genuine stamp of a different denomination.

256. Whoever has in his possession any instrument or material for the purpose of being used, or knowing or having reason to believe that it is intended to be used, for the purpose of counterfeiting any stamp issued by Government for the purpose of revenue, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Having possession of instrument or material for counterfeiting Government stamp.

257. Whoever makes or performs any part of the process of making, or buys, or sells, or disposes of, any instrument for the purpose of being used, or knowing or having reason to believe that it is intended to be used, for the purpose of counterfeiting any stamp issued by Government for the purpose of revenue, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Making or selling instrument for counterfeiting Government stamp.

258. Whoever sells, or offers for sale, any stamp which he knows or has reason to believe to be a counterfeit of any stamp issued by Government for the purpose of revenue, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which

Sale of counterfeit Government stamp.

(Chapter XII.—Of Offences relating to Coin and Government Stamps.)

may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Having possession of counterfeit Government stamp.

259. Whoever has in his possession any stamp which he knows to be a counterfeit of any stamp issued by Government for the purpose of revenue, intending to use, or dispose of the same as a genuine stamp, or in order that it may be used as a genuine stamp, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Using as genuine a Government stamp known to be counterfeit.

260. Whoever uses as genuine any stamp, knowing it to be a counterfeit of any stamp issued by Government for the purpose of revenue, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, or with fine, or with both.

Effacing writing from substance bearing Government stamp, or removing from document a stamp used for it, with intent to cause loss to Government.

261. Whoever fraudulently or with intent to cause loss to the Government, removes or effaces from any substance, bearing any stamp issued by Government for the purpose of revenue, any writing or document for which such stamp has been used, or removes from any writing or document a stamp which has been used for such writing or document, in order that such stamp may be used for a different writing or document, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine, or with both.

Using Government stamp known to have been before used.

262. Whoever fraudulently or with intent to cause loss to the Government, uses for any purpose a stamp issued by Government for the purpose of revenue, which he knows to have been before used, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

Erasure of mark denoting that stamp has been used.

263. Whoever fraudulently or with intent to cause loss to Government, erases or removes from a stamp issued by Government for the purpose of revenue,

nue,

(Chapter XII.—Of Offences relating to Coin and Government Stamps.)

nue, any mark, put or impressed upon such stamp for the purpose of denoting that the same has been used, or knowingly has in his possession or sells or disposes of any such stamp from which such mark has been erased or removed, or sells or disposes of any such stamp which he knows to have been used, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine, or with both.

¹**263A.** (1) Whoever—

- (a) makes, knowingly utters, deals in or sells any fictitious stamp, or knowingly uses for any postal purpose any fictitious stamp, or
- (b) has in his possession, without lawful excuse, any fictitious stamp, or
- (c) makes or, without lawful excuse, has in his possession any die, plate, instrument or materials for making any fictitious stamp,

shall be punished with fine which may extend to two hundred rupees.

(2) Any such stamp, die, plate, instrument or materials in the possession of any person for making any fictitious stamp may be seized and shall be forfeited.

(3) In this section “fictitious stamp” means any stamp falsely purporting to be issued by Government for the purpose of denoting a rate of postage or any facsimile or imitation or representation, whether on paper or otherwise, of any stamp issued by Government for that purpose.

(4) In this section and also in sections 255 to 263, both inclusive, the word “Government” when used in connection with, or in reference to, any stamp issued

¹ S. 263A was added by the Indian Criminal Law Amendment Act, 1895 (3 of 1895), s. 2, Genl. Acts, Vol. IV.

(Chapter XIII.—Of Offences relating to Weights and Measures.)

issued for the purpose of denoting a rate of postage, shall, notwithstanding anything in section 17, be deemed to include the person or persons authorized by law to administer executive government in any part of India, and also in any part of Her Majesty's dominions or in any foreign country.

CHAPTER XIII.

OF OFFENCES RELATING TO WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

Fraudulent use of false instrument for weighing.

264. Whoever fraudulently uses any instrument for weighing which he knows to be false, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine, or with both.

Fraudulent use of false weight or measure.

265. Whoever fraudulently uses any false weight or false measure of length or capacity, or fraudulently uses any weight or any measure of length or capacity as a different weight or measure from what it is, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine, or with both.

Being in possession of false weight or measure.

266. Whoever is in possession of any instrument for weighing, or of any weight, or of any measure of length or capacity, which he knows to be false, and intending that the same may be fraudulently used, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine, or with both.

Making or selling false weight or measure.

267. Whoever makes, sells or disposes of any instrument for weighing, or any weight, or any measure or length or capacity which he knows to be false, in order that the same may be used as true, or knowing that the same is likely to be used as true, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine, or with both.

CHAPTER XIV.

(*Chapter XIV.—Of Offences affecting the Public Health, Safety, Convenience, Decency and Morals.*)

CHAPTER XIV.

OF OFFENCES AFFECTING THE PUBLIC HEALTH, SAFETY, CONVENIENCE, DECENCY AND MORALS.

268. A person is guilty of a public nuisance who does any act or is guilty of an illegal omission which causes any common injury, danger or annoyance to the public or to the people in general who dwell or occupy property in the vicinity, or which must necessarily cause injury, obstruction, danger or annoyance to persons who may have occasion to use any public right. Public Nuisance.

A common nuisance is not excused on the ground that it causes some convenience or advantage.

269. Whoever unlawfully or negligently does any act which is, and which he knows or has reason to believe to be, likely to spread the infection of any disease dangerous to life, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine, or with both. Negligent act likely to spread infection of disease dangerous to life.

270. Whoever maliciously does any act which is, and which he knows or has reason to believe to be, likely to spread the infection of any disease dangerous to life, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both. Malignant act likely to spread infection of disease dangerous to life.

271. Whoever knowingly disobeys any rule made and promulgated by the Government of India, or by any Government, for putting any vessel into a state of quarantine, or for regulating the intercourse of vessels in a state of quarantine with the shore or with other vessels, or for regulating the intercourse between places where an infectious disease prevails and other places, shall be punished with imprisonment Disobedience to quarantine rule.

ment

(Chapter XIV.—Of Offences affecting the Public Health, Safety, Convenience, Decency and Morals.)

ment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine, or with both.

Adulteration
of food or
drink
intended
for sale

272. Whoever adulterates any article of food or drink, so as to make such article noxious as food or drink, intending to sell such article as food or drink, or knowing it to be likely that the same will be sold as food or drink, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to one thousand rupees, or with both.

Sale of
noxious food
or drink.

273. Whoever sells, or offers or exposes for sale, as food or drink, any article which has been rendered or has become noxious, or is in a state unfit for food or drink, knowing or having reason to believe that the same is noxious as food or drink, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to one thousand rupees, or with both.

Adulteration
of drugs.

274. Whoever adulterates any drug or medical preparation in such a manner as to lessen the efficacy or change the operation of such drug or medical preparation, or to make it noxious, intending that it shall be sold or used for, or knowing it to be likely that it will be sold or used for, any medical purpose, as if it had not undergone such adulteration, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to one thousand rupees, or with both.

Sale of
adulterated
drugs.

275. Whoever, knowing any drug or medical preparation to have been adulterated in such a manner as to lessen its efficacy, to change its operation, or to render it noxious, sells the same, or offers or exposes it for sale, or issues it from any dispensary

for

(Chapter XIV.—Of Offences affecting the Public Health, Safety, Convenience, Decency and Morals.)

for medicinal purposes as unadulterated, or causes it to be used for medicinal purposes by any person not knowing of the adulteration, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to one thousand rupees, or with both.

276. Whoever knowingly sells, or offers or exposes for sale, or issues from a dispensary for medicinal purposes, any drug or medical preparation, as a different drug or medical preparation, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months or with fine which may extend to one thousand rupees, or with both.

Sale of drug as a different drug or preparation.

277. Whoever voluntarily corrupts or fouls the water of any public spring or reservoir, so as to render it less fit for the purpose for which it is ordinarily used, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three months, or with fine which may extend to five hundred rupees, or with both.

Fouling water of public spring or reservoir.

278. Whoever voluntarily vitiates the atmosphere in any place so as to make it noxious to the health of persons in general dwelling or carrying on business in the neighbourhood or passing along a public way, shall be punished with fine which may extend to five hundred rupees.

Making atmosphere noxious to health.

279. Whoever drives any vehicle, or rides, on any public way in a manner so rash or negligent as to endanger human life, or to be likely to cause hurt or injury to any other person, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to one thousand rupees, or with both.

Rash driving, or riding on public way.

280. Whoever navigates any vessel in a manner so rash or negligent as to endanger human life, or to be likely to cause hurt or injury to any other person,

Rash navigation of vessel.

shall
127

(Chapter XIV.—Of Offences affecting the Public Health, Safety, Convenience, Decency and Morals.)

shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to one thousand rupees, or with both.

Exhibition
of false
light mark
or buoy

281. Whoever exhibits any false light, mark or buoy, intending or knowing it to be likely that such exhibition will mislead any navigator, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, or with fine, or with both.

Conveying
person by
water for
hire in un-
safe or over-
loaded vessel.

282. Whoever knowingly or negligently conveys, or causes to be conveyed for hire, any person by water in any vessel, when that vessel is in such a state or so loaded as to endanger the life of that person, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to one thousand rupees, or with both.

Danger or
obstruction
in public
way or line
of naviga-
tion

283. Whoever, by doing any act, or by omitting to take order with any property in his possession or under his charge, causes danger, obstruction or injury to any person in any public way or public line of navigation, shall be punished with fine which may extend to two hundred rupees.

Negligent
conduct with
respect to
poisonous
substance

284. Whoever does, with any poisonous substance, any act in a manner so rash or negligent as to endanger human life, or to be likely to cause hurt or injury to any person,

or knowingly or negligently omits to take such order with any poisonous substance in his possession as is sufficient to guard against probable danger to human life from such poisonous substance,

shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine, which may extend to one thousand rupees, or with both.

285. Whoever

(*Chapter XIV.—Of Offences affecting the Public Health, Safety, Convenience, Decency and Morals.*)

285. Whoever does, with fire or any combustible matter, any act so rashly or negligently as to endanger human life, or to be likely to cause hurt or injury to any other person,

Negligent conduct with respect to fire or combustible matter.

or knowingly or negligently omits to take such order with any fire or any combustible matter in his possession as is sufficient to guard against any probable danger to human life from such fire or combustible matter,

shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to one thousand rupees, or with both.

286. Whoever does, with any explosive substance, any act so rashly or negligently as to endanger human life, or to be likely to cause hurt or injury to any other person,

Negligent conduct with respect to explosive substance.

or knowingly or negligently omits to take such order with any explosive substance in his possession as is sufficient to guard against any probable danger to human life from that substance,

shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to one thousand rupees, or with both.

287. Whoever does, with any machinery, any act so rashly or negligently as to endanger human life or to be likely to cause hurt or injury to any other person,

Negligent conduct with respect to machinery.

or knowingly or negligently omits to take such order with any machinery in his possession or under his care as is sufficient to guard against any probable danger to human life from such machinery,

shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months,

(Chapter XIV.—Of Offences affecting the Public Health, Safety, Convenience, Decency and Morals.)

months, or with fine which may extend to one thousand rupees, or with both.

Negligent
conduct with
respect to
pulling
down or re-
pairing build-
ings.

288. Whoever, in pulling down or repairing any building, knowingly or negligently omits to take such order with that building as is sufficient to guard against any probable danger to human life from the fall of that building, or of any part thereof, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to one thousand rupees, or with both.

Negligent
conduct with
respect to
animal.

289. Whoever knowingly or negligently omits to take such order with any animal in his possession as is sufficient to guard against any probable danger to human life, or any probable danger of grievous hurt from such animal, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to one thousand rupees, or with both.

Punishment
for public
nuisance in
cases not
otherwise
provided for.

290. Whoever commits a public nuisance in any case not otherwise punishable by this Code, shall be punished with fine which may extend to two hundred rupees.

Continuance
of nuisance
after injunc-
tion to dis-
continue

291. Whoever repeats or continues a public nuisance, having been enjoined by any public servant who has lawful authority to issue such injunction not to repeat or continue such nuisance, shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine, or with both.

Sale, etc., of
obscene
books, etc

292. Whoever sells or distributes, imports or prints for sale or hire, or wilfully exhibits to public view, any obscene book, pamphlet, paper, drawing, painting, representation or figure, or attempts, or offers so to do shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three months, or with fine, or with both.

Exception

(Chapter XIV.—Of Offences affecting the Public Health, Safety, Convenience, Decency and Morals.)

Exception.—This section does not extend to any representation sculptured, engraved, painted or otherwise represented, on or in any temple, or on any car used for the conveyance of idols, or kept or used for any religious purpose.

293. Whoever has in his possession any such obscene book or other thing as is mentioned in the last preceding section for the purpose of sale, distribution or public exhibition, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three months, or with fine, or with both.

Having in possession obscene book, etc., for sale or exhibition

294. Whoever, to the annoyance of others,

Obscene acts and songs.

(a) does any obscene act in any public place, or

(b) sings, recites or utters any obscene songs, ballad or words, in or near any public place,

shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three months, or with fine, or with both.

294A. Whoever keeps any office or place for the purpose of drawing any lottery not authorized by Government shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine, or with both.

Keeping lottery-office.

And whoever publishes any proposal to pay any sum, or to deliver any goods, or to do or forbear doing anything for the benefit of any person, on any event or contingency relative or applicable to the drawing of any ticket, lot, number or figure in any such lottery shall

¹ This section was substituted for the original s. 294 by the Indian Criminal Law Amendment Act, 1895 (3 of 1895), s. 3, Genl. Acts, Vol. IV.

² S 294A was inserted by the Indian Penal Code Amendment Act, 1870 (27 of 1870), s. 10, Genl. Acts, Vol. II.

Chs. IV, V and XXIII of the Code apply to offences punishable under s. 294A—see the Indian Penal Code Amendment Act, 1870 (27 of 1870), s. 13, Genl. Acts, Vol. II.

(Chapter XV.—Of Offences relating to Religion.)

shall be punished with fine which may extend to one thousand rupees.

CHAPTER XV.

OF OFFENCES RELATING TO RELIGION.

Injuring or defiling place of worship, with intent to insult the religion of any class.

295. Whoever destroys, damages or defiles any place of worship, or any object held sacred by any class of person with the intention of thereby insulting the religion of any class of persons or with the knowledge that any class of persons is likely to consider such destruction, damage or defilement as an insult to their religion, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

Disturbing religious assembly.

296. Whoever voluntarily causes disturbance to any assembly lawfully engaged in the performance of religious worship, or religious ceremonies, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine, or with both.

Trespassing on burial-places, etc.

297. Whoever, with the intention of wounding the feelings of any person, or of insulting the religion of any person, or with the knowledge that the feelings of any person are likely to be wounded, or that the religion of any person is likely to be insulted thereby,

commits any trespass in any place of worship or on any place of sepulture, or any place set apart for the performance of funeral rites or as a depository for the remains of the dead, or offers any indignity to any human corpse, or causes disturbance to any persons assembled for the performance of funeral ceremonies,

shall

(Chapter XV.—Of Offences relating to Religion.
Chapter XVI.—Of Offences affecting the
Human Body.)

shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine, or with both.

298. Whoever, with deliberate intention of wounding the religious feelings of any person, utters any word or makes any sound in the hearing of that person or makes any gesture in the sight of that person, or places any object in the sight of that person, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine, or with both.

Uttering words, etc., with deliberate intent to wound religious feelings.

CHAPTER XVI.

OF OFFENCES AFFECTING THE HUMAN BODY.

Of Offences affecting Life.¹

299. Whoever causes death by doing an act with the intention of causing death, or with the intention of causing such bodily injury as is likely to cause death, or with the knowledge that he is likely by such act to cause death, commits the offence of culpable homicide.

Culpable homicide.

Illustrations.

(a) A lays sticks and turf over a pit, with the intention of thereby causing death, or with the knowledge that death is likely to be thereby caused. Z, believing the ground to be firm, treads on it, falls in and is killed. A has committed the offence of culpable homicide.

(b) A knows Z to be behind a bush. B does not know it. A, intending to cause, or knowing it to be likely to cause, Z's death induces B to fire at the bush. B fires and kills Z. Here B may be guilty of no offence; but A has committed the offence of culpable homicide.

(c) A,

¹ As to punishment for offences under ss. 302, 304, 307, 308, enquired into by a Council of Elders in a Punjab Frontier District, in the North-West Frontier Province or in Baluchistan, see the Punjab Frontier Crimes Regulation, 1901 (3 of 1901), s. 12, Punj. and N.-W. Code.

(Chapter XVI.—Of Offences affecting the Human Body.)

(c) A, by shooting at a fowl with intent to kill and steal it, kills B, who is behind a bush; A not knowing that he was there. Here, although A was doing an unlawful act, he was not guilty of culpable homicide, as he did not intend to kill B, or cause death by doing an act that he knew was likely to cause death.

Explanation 1.—A person who causes bodily injury to another who is labouring under a disorder, disease or bodily infirmity, and thereby accelerates the death of that other, shall be deemed to have caused his death.

Explanation 2.—Where death is caused by bodily injury, the person who causes such bodily injury shall be deemed to have caused the death, although by resorting to proper remedies and skilful treatment the death might have been prevented.

Explanation 3.—The causing of the death of a child in the mother's womb is not homicide. But it may amount to culpable homicide to cause the death of a living child, if any part of that child has been brought forth, though the child may not have breathed or been completely born.

Murder. -

300. Except in the cases hereinafter excepted, culpable homicide is murder, if the act by which the death is caused is done with the intention of causing death, or—

2ndly.—If it is done with the intention of causing such bodily injury as the offender knows to be likely to cause the death of the person to whom the harm is caused, or—

3rdly.—If it is done with the intention of causing bodily injury to any person and the bodily injury intended to be inflicted is sufficient in the ordinary course of nature to cause death, or—

4thly.—If the person committing the act knows that it is so imminently dangerous that it must in all probability cause death, or such bodily injury as is likely to cause death, and commits such act without

any

(Chapter XVI.—Of Offences affecting the Human Body.)

any excuse for incurring the risk of causing death or such injury as aforesaid.

Illustrations.

(a) A shoots Z with the intention of killing him. Z dies in consequence. A commits murder.

(b) A, knowing that Z is labouring under such a disease that a blow is likely to cause his death, strikes him with the intention of causing bodily injury. Z dies in consequence of the blow. A is guilty of murder, although the blow might not have been sufficient in the ordinary course of nature to cause the death of a person in a sound state of health. But if A, not knowing that Z is labouring under any disease, gives him such a blow as would not in the ordinary course of nature kill a person in a sound state of health, here A, although he may intend to cause bodily injury, is not guilty of murder, if he did not intend to cause death or such bodily injury as in the ordinary course of nature would cause death.

(c) A intentionally gives Z a sword-cut or club-wound sufficient to cause the death of a man in the ordinary course of nature. Z dies in consequence. Here A is guilty of murder, although he may not have intended to cause Z's death.

(d) A without any excuse fires a loaded cannon into a crowd of persons and kills one of them. A is guilty of murder, although he may not have had a premeditated design to kill any particular individual.

Exception 1.—Culpable homicide is not murder if the offender, whilst deprived of the power of self-control by grave and sudden provocation, causes the death of the person who gave the provocation or causes the death of any other person by mistake or accident.

When culpable homicide is not murder.

The above exception is subject to the following provisos :—

First.—That the provocation is not sought or voluntarily provoked by the offender as an excuse for killing or doing harm to any person.

Secondly.

(Chapter XVI.—Of Offences affecting the Human Body.)

Secondly. --That the provocation is not given by anything done in obedience to the law, or by a public servant in the lawful exercise of the powers of such public servant.

Thirdly.—That the provocation is not given by anything done in the lawful exercise of the right of private defence.

Explanation.—Whether the provocation was grave and sudden enough to prevent the offence from amounting to murder is a question of fact.

Illustrations.

(a) A, under the influence of passion excited by a provocation given by Z, intentionally kills Y, Z's child. This is murder, inasmuch as the provocation was not given by the child, and the death of the child was not caused by accident or misfortune in doing an act caused by the provocation.

(b) Y gives grave and sudden provocation to A. A, on this provocation, fires a pistol at Y, neither intending nor knowing himself to be likely to kill Z, who is near him, but out of sight. A kills Z. Here A has not committed murder, but merely culpable homicide.

(c) A is lawfully arrested by Z, a bailiff. A is excited to sudden and violent passion by the arrest, and kills Z. This is murder, inasmuch as the provocation was given by a thing done by a public servant in the exercise of his powers.

(d) A appears as a witness before Z, a Magistrate. Z says that he does not believe a word of A's deposition, and that A has perjured himself. A is moved to sudden passion by these words, and kills Z. This is murder.

(e) A attempts to pull Z's nose. Z, in the exercise of the right of private defence, lays hold of A to prevent him from doing so. A is moved to sudden and violent passion in consequence, and kills Z. This is murder, inasmuch as the provocation was given by a thing done in the exercise of the right of private defence.

(f) Z strikes B. B is by this provocation excited to violent rage. A, a bystander, intending to take advantage of B's rage, and to cause him to kill Z, puts a knife into B's hand

(Chapter XVI.—Of Offences affecting the Human Body.)

hand for that purpose. B kills Z with the knife. Here B may have committed only culpable homicide, but A is guilty of murder.

Exception 2.—Culpable homicide is not murder if the offender, in the exercise in good faith of the right of private defence of person or property, exceeds the power given to him by law and causes the death of the person against whom he is exercising such right of defence without premeditation, and without any intention of doing more harm than is necessary for the purpose of such defence.

Illustration.

Z attempts to horsewhip A, not in such a manner as to cause grievous hurt to A. A draws out a pistol. Z persists in the assault. A, believing in good faith that he can by no other means prevent himself from being horsewhipped, shoots Z dead. A has not committed murder, but only culpable homicide.

Exception 3.—Culpable homicide is not murder if the offender, being a public servant or aiding a public servant acting for the advancement of public justice, exceeds the powers given to him by law, and causes death by doing an act which he, in good faith, believes to be lawful and necessary for the due discharge of his duty as such public servant and without ill-will towards the person whose death is caused.

Exception 4.—Culpable homicide is not murder if it is committed without premeditation in a sudden fight in the heat of passion upon a sudden quarrel and without the offender's having taken undue advantage or acted in a cruel or unusual manner.

Explanation.—It is immaterial in such cases which party offers the provocation or commits the first assault.

Exception 5.—Culpable homicide is not murder when the person whose death is caused, being above the age of eighteen years, suffers death or takes the risk of death with his own consent.

Illustration.

(Chapter XVI.—Of Offences affecting the Human Body.)

Illustration.

A, by instigation, voluntarily causes Z, a person under eighteen years of age, to commit suicide. Here, on account of Z's youth, he was incapable of giving consent to his own death; A has therefore abetted murder.

Culpable homicide by causing death of person other than person whose death was intended.

301. If a person, by doing anything which he intends or knows to be likely to cause death, commits culpable homicide by causing the death of any person, whose death he neither intends nor knows himself to be likely to cause, the culpable homicide committed by the offender is of the description of which it would have been if he had caused the death of the person whose death he intended or knew himself to be likely to cause.

Punishment for murder.

302. Whoever commits murder shall be punished with death, or transportation for life, and shall also be liable to fine.

Punishment for murder by life convict.

303. Whoever, being under sentence of transportation for life, commits murder, shall be punished with death.

Punishment for culpable homicide not amounting to murder.

304. Whoever commits culpable homicide not amounting to murder, shall be punished with transportation for life, or imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine, if the act by which the death is caused is done with the intention of causing death, or of causing such bodily injury as is likely to cause death;

or with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, or with fine, or with both, if the act is done with the knowledge that it is likely to cause death, but without any intention to cause death or to cause such bodily injury as is likely to cause death.

Causing death by negligence.

¹304A. Whoever causes the death of any person by

¹ S. 304A was inserted by the Indian Penal Code Amendment Act, 1870 (27 of 1870), s. 12, Genl. Acts, Vol. II.

Chs. IV, V and XXIII of the Code apply to offences punishable under s. 304A—see the Indian Penal Code Amendment Act, 1870 (27 of 1870), s. 13, Genl. Acts, Vol. II.

(Chapter XVI.—Of Offences affecting the Human Body.)

by doing any rash or negligent act not amounting to culpable homicide shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

305. If any person under eighteen years of age, any insane person, any delirious person, any idiot, or any person in a state of intoxication commits suicide, whoever abets the commission of such suicide shall be punished with death or transportation for life, or imprisonment for a term not exceeding ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Abetment of suicide of child or insane person.

306. If any person commits suicide, whoever abets the commission of such suicide, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Abetment of suicide.

307. Whoever does any act with such intention or knowledge, and under such circumstances that, if he by that act caused death, he would be guilty of murder, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine; and, if hurt is caused to any person by such act, the offender shall be liable either to transportation for life, or to such punishment as is hereinbefore mentioned.

Attempt to murder.

¹When any person offending under this section is under sentence of transportation for life, he may, if hurt is caused, be punished with death.

Attempts by life-convicts.

Illustrations.

(a) A shoots at Z with intention to kill him, under such circumstances that, if death ensued, A would be guilty of murder. A is liable to punishment under this section.

(b) A with the intention of causing the death of a child of tender years exposes it in a desert place. A has committed the offence defined by this section, though the death of the child does not ensue.

(c) A,

¹ This clause was added by the Indian Penal Code Amendment Act, 1870 (27 of 1870), s. 11, Genl. Acts, Vol. II.

[ACT XLV]

Indian Penal Code.
(Chapter XVI.—Of Offences affecting the Human Body.)

(c) A, intending to murder Z, buys a gun and loads it. A has not yet committed the offence. A fires the gun at Z. He has committed the offence defined in this section, and, if by such firing he wounds Z, he is liable to the punishment provided by the latter part of ¹[the first paragraph of] this section.

(d) A, intending to murder Z by poison, purchases poison and mixes the same with food which remains in A's keeping; A has not yet committed the offence in this section. A places the food on Z's table or delivers it to Z's servants to place it on Z's table. A has committed the offence defined in this section.

Attempt
to commit
culpable
homicide.

308. Whoever does any act with such intention or knowledge, and under such circumstances that, if he by that act caused the death, he would be guilty of culpable homicide not amounting to murder, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine, or with both; and, if hurt is caused to any person by such act, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, or with fine, or with both.

Illustration.

A, on grave and sudden provocation, fires a pistol at Z, under such circumstances that if he thereby caused death he would be guilty of culpable homicide not amounting to murder. A has committed the offence defined in this section.

Attempt
to commit
suicide.

309. Whoever attempts to commit suicide and does any act towards the commission of such offence, shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to one year, ²[or with fine, or with both.]

Thug.

310. Whoever, at any time after the passing of this Act, shall have been habitually associated with any other or others for the purpose of committing robbery

¹ These words were inserted by the Repealing and Amending Act, 1891 (12 of 1891), Sch. II, Genl. Acts, Vol. IV.

² These words were substituted for the words "and shall also be liable to fine" by the Indian Penal Code Amendment Act, 1882 (3 of 1882), s. 7, Genl. Acts, Vol. III.

(Chapter XVI.—Of Offences affecting the Human Body.)

robbery or child-stealing by means of or accompanied with murder, is a thug.

311. Whoever is a thug, shall be punished with Punishment. transportation for life, and shall also be liable to fine.

Of the Causing of Miscarriage, of Injuries to unborn Children, of the Exposure of Infants, and of the Concealment of Births.

312. Whoever voluntarily causes a woman with Causing miscarriage child to miscarry, shall, if such miscarriage be not caused in good faith for the purpose of saving the life of the woman, be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine, or with both; and, if the woman be quick with child, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Explanation.—A woman who causes herself to miscarry, is within the meaning of this section.

313. Whoever commits the offence defined in the Causing miscarriage without woman's consent. last preceding section without the consent of the woman, whether the woman is quick with child or not, shall be punished with transportation for life, or with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

314. Whoever, with intent to cause the miscarriage of a woman with child, does any act which Death caused by act done with intent to cause miscarriage. causes the death of such woman, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine;

and if the act is done without the consent of the If act done without woman's consent. woman, shall be punished either with transportation for life, or with the punishment above mentioned.

Explanation.

(Chapter XVI.—Of Offences affecting the Human Body.)

Explanation.—It is not essential to this offence that the offender should know that the act is likely to cause death.

Act done with intent to prevent child being born alive or to cause it to die after birth.

315. Whoever before the birth of any child does any act with the intention of thereby preventing that child from being born alive or causing it to die after its birth, and does by such act prevent that child from being born alive, or causes it to die after its birth, shall, if such act be not caused in good faith for the purpose of saving the life of the mother, be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, or with fine, or with both.

Causing death of quick unborn child by act amounting to culpable homicide.

316. Whoever does any act under such circumstances, that if he thereby caused death he would be guilty of culpable homicide, and does by such act cause the death of a quick unborn child, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Illustration.

A, knowing that he is likely to cause the death of a pregnant woman, does an act which, if it caused the death of the woman, would amount to culpable homicide. The woman is injured but does not die; but the death of an unborn quick child with which she is pregnant is thereby caused. A is guilty of the offence defined in this section.

Exposure and abandonment of child under twelve years, by parent or person having care of it.

317. Whoever being the father or mother of a child under the age of twelve years, or having the care of such child, shall expose or leave such child in any place with the intention of wholly abandoning such child, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, or with fine, or with both.

Explanation.—This section is not intended to prevent the trial of the offender for murder or culpable homicide, as the case may be, if the child die in consequence of the exposure.

318. Whoever,

(Chapter XVI.—Of Offences affecting the Human Body.)

318. Whoever, by secretly burying or otherwise disposing of the dead body of a child, whether such child die before or after or during its birth, intentionally conceals or endeavours to conceal the birth of such child, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

Concealment
of birth by
secret disposal
of dead body.

*Of Hurt.*¹

319. Whoever causes bodily pain, disease, or infirmity to any person is said to cause hurt.

Hurt.

320. The following kinds of hurt only are designated as “grievous” :—

Grievous
hurt.

First.—Emasculation.

Secondly.—Permanent privation of the sight of either eye.

Thirdly.—Permanent privation of the hearing of either ear.

Fourthly.—Privation of any member or joint.

Fifthly.—Destruction or permanent impairing of the powers of any member or joint.

Sixthly.—Permanent disfiguration of the head or face.

Seventhly.—Fracture or dislocation of a bone or tooth.

Eighthly.—Any hurt which endangers life or which causes the sufferer to be, during the space of twenty days, in severe bodily pain, or unable to follow his ordinary pursuits.

321. Whoever does any act with the intention of thereby causing hurt to any person, or with the knowledge that he is likely thereby to cause hurt to any person, and does thereby cause hurt to any person, is said “voluntarily to cause hurt.”

Voluntarily
causing hurt.

322. Whoever

¹ As to punishment for offences under ss. 325, 326, 328, enquired into by a Council of Elders in a Punjab Frontier District, in the North-West Frontier Province or in Baluchistan, see the Punjab Frontier Crimes Regulation, 1901 (3 of 1901), s. 12, Punj. and N.-W. Code.

(Chapter XVI.—Of Offences affecting the Human Body.)

Voluntarily
causing
grievous
hurt.

322. Whoever voluntarily causes hurt, if the hurt which he intends to cause or knows himself to be likely to cause is grievous hurt, and if the hurt which he causes is grievous hurt, is said “voluntarily to cause grievous hurt.”

Explanation.—A person is not said voluntarily to cause grievous hurt except when he both causes grievous hurt and intends or knows himself to be likely to cause grievous hurt. But he is said voluntarily to cause grievous hurt, if intending or knowing himself to be likely to cause grievous hurt of one kind, he actually causes grievous hurt of another kind.

Illustration.

A, intending or knowing himself to be likely permanently to disfigure Z's face, gives Z a blow which does not permanently disfigure Z's face, but which causes Z to suffer severe bodily pain for the space of twenty days. A has voluntarily caused grievous hurt.

Punishment
for volun-
tarily caus-
ing hurt.

323. Whoever, except in the case provided for by section 334, voluntarily causes hurt, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine which may extend to one thousand rupees, or with both.

Voluntarily
causing hurt
by dangerous
weapons or
means.

324. Whoever, except in the case provided for by section 334, voluntarily causes hurt by means of any instrument for shooting, stabbing or cutting, or any instrument, which, used as a weapon of offence is likely to cause death, or by means of fire or any heated substance, or by means of any poison or any corrosive substance, or by means of any explosive substance or by means of any substance which it is deleterious to the human body to inhale, to swallow, or to receive into the blood, or by means of any animal, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine, or with both.

325. Whoever,

(Chapter XVI.—Of Offences affecting the Human Body.)

325. Whoever, except in the case provided for by section 335, voluntarily causes grievous hurt, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Punishment for voluntarily causing grievous hurt.

326. Whoever, except in the case provided for by section 335, voluntarily causes grievous hurt by means of any instrument for shooting, stabbing or cutting, or any instrument which, used as a weapon of offence, is likely to cause death, or by means of fire or any heated substance, or by means of any poison or any corrosive substance, or by means of any explosive substance, or by means of any substance which it is deleterious to the human body to inhale, to swallow, or to receive into the blood, or by means of any animal, shall be punished with transportation for life or with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Voluntarily causing grievous hurt by dangerous weapons or means.

327. Whoever voluntarily causes hurt, for the purpose of extorting from the sufferer, or from any person interested in the sufferer, any property or valuable security, or of constraining the sufferer or any person interested in such sufferer to do anything which is illegal or which may facilitate the commission of an offence, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Voluntarily causing hurt to extort property, or to constrain to an illegal act.

328. Whoever administers to or causes to be taken by any person any poison or any stupefying, intoxicating or unwholesome drug, or other thing with intent to cause hurt to such person, or with intent to commit or to facilitate the commission of an offence or knowing it to be likely that he will thereby cause hurt, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Causing hurt by means of poison, etc., with intent to commit an offence.

329. Whoever

(Chapter XVI.--Of Offences affecting the Human Body.)

Voluntarily
causing
grievous
hurt to
extort
property or to
constrain to
an illegal act.

329. Whoever voluntarily causes grievous hurt for the purpose of extorting from the sufferer or from any person interested in the sufferer any property or valuable security, or of constraining the sufferer or any person interested in such sufferer to do anything that is illegal or which may facilitate the commission of an offence, shall be punished with transportation for life, or imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Voluntarily
causing hurt
to extort
confession,
or to compel
restoration of
property.

330. Whoever voluntarily causes hurt, for the purpose of extorting from the sufferer or any person interested in the sufferer, any confession or any information which may lead to the detection of an offence or misconduct, or for the purpose of constraining the sufferer or any person interested in the sufferer to restore or to cause the restoration of any property or valuable security or to satisfy any claim or demand, or to give information which may lead to the restoration of any property or valuable security, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Illustrations.

(a) A, a police-officer, tortures Z in order to induce Z to confess that he committed a crime. A is guilty of an offence under this section.

(b) A, a police-officer, tortures B to induce him to point out where certain stolen property is deposited. A is guilty of an offence under this section.

(c) A, a revenue officer, tortures Z in order to compel him to pay certain arrears of revenue due from Z. A is guilty of an offence under this section.

(d) A, a zamindar, tortures a raiyat in order to compel him to pay his rent. A is guilty of an offence under this section.

Voluntarily
causing
grievous

331. Whoever voluntarily causes grievous hurt for the purpose of extorting from the sufferer or any person

(Chapter XVI.—Of Offences affecting the Human Body.)

person interested in the sufferer any confession or any information which may lead to the detection of an offence or misconduct, or for the purpose of constraining the sufferer or any person interested in the sufferer to restore or to cause the restoration of any property or valuable security, or to satisfy any claim or demand or to give information which may lead to the restoration of any property or valuable security, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

332. Whoever voluntarily causes hurt to any person being a public servant in the discharge of his duty as such public servant, or with intent to prevent or deter that person or any other public servant from discharging his duty as such public servant, or in consequence of anything done or attempted to be done by that person in the lawful discharge of his duty as such public servant, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine, or with both.

333. Whoever voluntarily causes grievous hurt to any person being a public servant in the discharge of his duty as such public servant, or with intent to prevent or deter that person or any other public servant from discharging his duty as such public servant, or in consequence of anything done or attempted to be done by that person in the lawful discharge of his duty as such public servant, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

334. Whoever voluntarily causes hurt on grave and sudden provocation, if he neither intends nor knows himself to be likely to cause hurt to any person other than the person who gave the provocation, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one month, or with

fine

Indian Penal Code. [ACT XLV
(Chapter XVI.—Of Offences affecting the Human Body.)

fine which may extend to five hundred rupees, or with both.

Voluntarily causing grievous hurt on provocation.

335. Whoever ¹[voluntarily] causes grievous hurt on grave and sudden provocation, if he neither intends nor knows himself to be likely to cause grievous hurt to any person other than the person who gave the provocation, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to four years, or with fine which may extend to two thousand rupees, or with both.

Explanation.—The last two sections are subject to the same provisions as Exception 1, section 300.

Act endangering life or personal safety of others.

336. Whoever does any act so rashly or negligently as to endanger human life or the personal safety of others, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three months, or with fine which may extend to two hundred and fifty rupees, or with both.

Causing hurt by act endangering life or personal safety of others.

337. Whoever causes hurt to any person by doing any act so rashly or negligently as to endanger human life, or the personal safety of others, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to five hundred rupees, or with both.

Causing grievous hurt by act endangering life or personal safety of others.

338. Whoever causes grievous hurt to any person by doing any act so rashly or negligently as to endanger human life, or the personal safety of others, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine which may extend to one thousand rupees, or with both.

Of Wrongful Restraint and Wrongful Confinement.

Wrongful restraint.

339. Whoever voluntarily obstructs any person so as to prevent that person from proceeding in any direction

¹ The word "voluntarily" was inserted by the Indian Penal Code Amendment Act, 1882 (8 of 1882), s. 8, Genl. Acts, Vol. III.

(Chapter XVI.—Of Offences affecting the Human Body.)

direction in which that person has a right to proceed, is said wrongfully to restrain that person.

Exception.—The obstruction of a private way over land or water which a person in good faith believes himself to have a lawful right to obstruct, is not an offence within the meaning of this section.

Illustration.

A obstructs a path along which Z has a right to pass, A not believing in good faith that he has a right to stop the path. Z is thereby prevented from passing. A wrongfully restrains Z.

340. Whoever wrongfully restrains any person in such a manner as to prevent that person from proceeding beyond certain circumscribing limits, is said “wrongfully to confine” that person. Wrongful confinement.

Illustrations.

(a) A causes Z to go within a walled space, and locks Z in. Z is thus prevented from proceeding in any direction beyond the circumscribing line of wall. A wrongfully confines Z.

(b) A places men with firearms at the outlets of a building, and tells Z that they will fire at Z if Z attempts to leave the building. A wrongfully confines Z.

341. Whoever wrongfully restrains any person, shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to one month, or with fine which may extend to five hundred rupees, or with both. Punishment for wrongful restraint.

342. Whoever wrongfully confines any person, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine which may extend to one thousand rupees, or with both. Punishment for wrongful confinement.

343. Whoever wrongfully confines any person for three days, or more, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both. Wrongful confinement for three or more days.

344. Whoever

(Chapter XVI.—Of Offences affecting the Human Body.)

Wrongful
confinement
for ten or
more days.

344. Whoever wrongfully confines any person for ten days, or more, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Wrongful
confinement
of person
for whose
liberation
writ has been
issued.

345. Whoever keeps any person in wrongful confinement, knowing that a writ for the liberation of that person has been duly issued, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years in addition to any term of imprisonment to which he may be liable under any other section of this Chapter.

Wrongful
confinement
in secret.

346. Whoever wrongfully confines any person in such manner as to indicate an intention that the confinement of such person may not be known to any person interested in the person so confined, or to any public servant, or that the place of such confinement may not be known to or discovered by any such person or public servant as hereinbefore mentioned, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years in addition to any other punishment to which he may be liable for such wrongful confinement.

Wrongful
confinement
to extort
property or
constrain
to illegal
act.

347. Whoever wrongfully confines any person for the purpose of extorting from the person confined, or from any person interested in the person confined, any property or valuable security, or of constraining the person confined or any person interested in such person to do anything illegal or to give any information which may facilitate the commission of an offence, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Wrongful
confinement
to extort
confession
or compel
restoration
of property.

348. Whoever wrongfully confines any person for the purpose of extorting from the person confined or any person interested in the person confined any confession or any information which may lead to the detection of an offence or misconduct, or for the

purpose

(Chapter XVI.—Of Offences affecting the Human Body.)

purpose of constraining the person confined or any person interested in the person confined to restore or to cause the restoration of any property or valuable security or to satisfy any claim or demand, or to give information which may lead to the restoration of any property or valuable security, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, and shall also be liable to fine.

¹Of Criminal Force and Assault.

349. A person is said to use force to another if he ^{Force} causes motion, change of motion, or cessation of motion to that other, or if he causes to any substance such motion, or change of motion, or cessation of motion as brings that substance into contact with any part of that other's body, or with anything which that other is wearing or carrying, or with anything so situated that such contact affects that other's sense of feeling: Provided that the person causing the motion, or change of motion, or cessation of motion, causes that motion, change of motion, or cessation of motion in one of the three ways hereinafter described:

First.—By his own bodily power.

Secondly.—By disposing any substance in such a manner that the motion or change or cessation of motion takes place without any further act on his part, or on the part of any other person.

Thirdly.—By inducing any animal to move, to change its motion, or to cease to move.

350. Whoever intentionally uses force to any ^{Criminal} person, without that person's consent, in order to the ^{force.} committing

¹ As to punishment for an offence under s. 354 enacted into by a Council of Elders in a Punjab Frontier District, in the North-West Frontier Province or in Baluchistan, see the Punjab Frontier Crimes Regulation, 1901 (3 of 1901), s. 12, Punj. and N.-W. Code.

(Chapter XVI.—Of Offences affecting the Human Body.)

committing of any offence, or intending by the use of such force to cause, or knowing it to be likely that by the use of such force he will cause, injury, fear or annoyance to the person to whom the force is used, is said to use criminal force to that other.

Illustrations.

(a) Z is sitting in a moored boat on a river. A unfastens the moorings, and thus intentionally causes the boat to drift down the stream. Here A intentionally causes motion to Z, and he does this by disposing substances in such a manner that the motion is produced without any other act on any person's part. A has therefore intentionally used force to Z; and if he has done so without Z's consent, in order to the committing of any offence, or intending or knowing it to be likely that this use of force will cause injury, fear or annoyance to Z, A has used criminal force to Z.

(b) Z is riding in a chariot. A lashes Z's horses, and thereby causes them to quicken their pace. Here A has caused change of motion to Z by inducing the animals to change their motion. A has therefore used force to Z; and if A has done this without Z's consent, intending or knowing it to be likely that he may thereby injure, frighten or annoy Z, A has used criminal force to Z.

(c) Z is riding in a palanquin. A, intending to rob Z, seizes the pole, and stops the palanquin. Here A has caused cessation of motion to Z, and he has done this by his own bodily power. A has therefore used force to Z; and as A has acted thus intentionally, without Z's consent, in order to the commission of an offence, A has used criminal force to Z.

(d) A intentionally pushes against Z in the street. Here A has by his own bodily power moved his own person so as to bring it into contact with Z. He has therefore intentionally used force to Z; and if he has done so without Z's consent, intending or knowing it to be likely that he may thereby injure, frighten or annoy Z, he has used criminal force to Z.

(e) A throws a stone, intending or knowing it to be likely that the stone will be thus brought into contact with Z, or with Z's clothes, or with something carried by Z, or that it

will

(Chapter XVI.—Of Offences affecting the Human Body.)

will strike water, and dash up the water against Z's clothes or something carried by Z. Here, if the throwing of the stone produce the effect of causing any substance to come into contact with Z, or Z's clothes, A has used force to Z; and if he did so without Z's consent, intending thereby to injure, frighten or annoy Z, he has used criminal force to Z.

(f) A intentionally pulls up a woman's veil. Here A intentionally uses force to her, and if he does so without her consent, intending or knowing it to be likely that he may thereby injure, frighten or annoy her, he has used criminal force to her.

(g) Z is bathing. A pours into the bath water which he knows to be boiling. Here A intentionally by his own bodily power causes such motion in the boiling water as brings that water into contact with Z, or with other water so situated that such contact must affect Z's sense of feeling. A has therefore intentionally used force to Z; and if he has done this without Z's consent, intending or knowing it to be likely that he may thereby cause injury, fear or annoyance to Z, A has used criminal force.

(h) A incites a dog to spring upon Z, without Z's consent. Here, if A intends to cause injury, fear or annoyance to Z, he uses criminal force to Z.

351. Whoever makes any gesture, or any preparation, intending or knowing it to be likely that such gesture or preparation will cause any person present to apprehend that he who makes that gesture or preparation is about to use criminal force to that person, is said to commit an assault. Assault.

Explanation.—Mere words do not amount to an assault. But the words which a person uses may give to his gestures or preparations such a meaning as may make those gestures or preparations amount to an assault.

Illustrations.

(a) A shakes his fist at Z, intending or knowing it to be likely that he may thereby cause Z to believe that A is about to strike Z. A has committed an assault.

(b) A begins to unloose the muzzle of a ferocious dog, intending, or knowing it to be likely that he may thereby

cause

Indian Penal Code. [ACT XLV
(Chapter XVI.—Of Offences affecting the Human
Body.)

cause Z to believe that he is about to cause the dog to attack Z. A has committed an assault upon Z.

(c) A takes up a stick, saying to Z, “I will give you a beating.” Here, though the words used by A could in no case amount to an assault, and though the mere gesture, unaccompanied by any other circumstances, might not amount to an assault, the gesture explained by the words may amount to an assault.

Punishment
for assault
or criminal
force other-
wise than on
grave
provocation.

352. Whoever assaults or uses criminal force to any person otherwise than on grave and sudden provocation given by that person, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three months, or with fine which may extend to five hundred rupees, or with both.

Explanation.—Grave and sudden provocation will not mitigate the punishment for an offence under this section, if the provocation is sought or voluntarily provoked by the offender as an excuse for the offence, or

if the provocation is given by anything done in obedience to the law, or by a public servant, in the lawful exercise of the powers of such public servant, or

if the provocation is given by anything done in the lawful exercise of the right of private defence.

Whether the provocation was grave and sudden enough to mitigate the offence, is a question of fact.

Assault or
criminal
force to deter
public
servant from
discharge of
his duty.

353. Whoever assaults or uses criminal force to any person being a public servant in the execution of his duty as such public servant, or with intent to prevent or deter that person from discharging his duty as such public servant, or in consequence of anything done or attempted to be done by such person in the lawful discharge of his duty as such public servant, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

Assault or
criminal
force to

354. Whoever assaults or uses criminal force to any woman, intending to outrage or knowing it to be likely

(Chapter XVI.—Of Offences affecting the Human Body.)

likely that he will thereby outrage her modesty, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

woman with intent to outrage her modesty.

355. Whoever assaults or uses criminal force to any person, intending thereby to dishonour that person, otherwise than on grave and sudden provocation given by that person, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

Assault or criminal force with intent to dishonour person, otherwise than on grave provocation.

356. Whoever assaults or uses criminal force to any person in attempting to commit theft on any property which that person is then wearing or carrying, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

Assault or criminal force in attempt to commit theft of property carried by a person.

357. Whoever assaults or uses criminal force to any person, in attempting wrongfully to confine that person, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine which may extend to one thousand rupees, or with both.

Assault or criminal force in attempt wrongfully to confine a person.

358. Whoever assaults or uses criminal force to any person on grave and sudden provocation given by that person, shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to one month, or with fine which may extend to two hundred rupees, or with both.

Assault or criminal force on grave provocation.

Explanation.—The last section is subject to the same explanation as section 352.

Of Kidnapping. Abduction, Slavery and Forced Labour.¹

359. Kidnapping is of two kinds: kidnapping from British India, and kidnapping from lawful guardianship.

Kidnapping.

360. Whoever

¹ As to punishment for offences under ss. 363 to 369, enquired into by a Council of Elders in a Punjab Frontier District, in the North-West Frontier Province or in Baluchistan, see the Punjab Frontier Crimes Regulation, 1901 (3 of 1901), s. 12, Punj. and N.-W. Code.

(Chapter XVI.—Of Offences affecting the Human Body.)

Kidnapping
from British
India.

360. Whoever conveys any person beyond the limits of British India without the consent of that person, or of some person legally authorized to consent on behalf of that person, is said to kidnap that person from British India.

Kidnapping
from lawful
guardian-
ship.

361. Whoever takes or entices any minor under fourteen years of age if a male, or under sixteen years of age if a female, or any person of unsound mind, out of the keeping of the lawful guardian of such minor or person of unsound mind, without the consent of such guardian, is said to kidnap such minor or person from lawful guardianship.

Explanation.—The words “lawful guardian” in this section include any person lawfully entrusted with the care or custody of such minor or other person.

Exception.—This section does not extend to the act of any person who in good faith believes himself to be the father of an illegitimate child, or who in good faith believes himself to be entitled to the lawful custody of such child, unless such act is committed for an immoral or unlawful purpose.

Abduction.

362. Whoever by force compels, or by any deceitful means induces, any person to go from any place, is said to abduct that person.

Punishment
for kidnap-
ping.

363. Whoever kidnaps any person from British India or from lawful guardianship, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Kidnapping
or abducting
in order to
murder.

364. Whoever kidnaps or abducts any person in order that such person may be murdered or may be so disposed of as to be put in danger of being murdered, shall be punished with transportation for life

(Chapter XVI.—Of Offences affecting the Human Body.)

or rigorous imprisonment for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Illustrations.

(a) A kidnaps Z from British India, intending or knowing it to be likely that Z may be sacrificed to an idol. A has committed the offence defined in this section.

(b) A forcibly carries or entices B away from his home in order that B may be murdered. A has committed the offence defined in this section.

365. Whoever kidnaps or abducts any person with intent to cause that person to be secretly and wrongfully confined, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Kidnapping or abducting with intent secretly and wrongfully to confine person.

366. Whoever kidnaps or abducts any woman with intent that she may be compelled, or knowing it to be likely that she will be compelled, to marry any person against her will, or in order that she may be forced or seduced to illicit intercourse, or knowing it to be likely that she will be forced or seduced to illicit intercourse, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Kidnapping or abducting woman to compel her marriage, etc.

367. Whoever kidnaps or abducts any person in order that such person may be subjected, or may be so disposed of as to be put in danger of being subjected, to grievous hurt, or slavery, or to the unnatural lust of any person, or knowing it to be likely that such person will be so subjected or disposed of, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Kidnapping or abducting in order to subject person to grievous hurt, slavery, etc.

368. Whoever, knowing that any person has been kidnapped or has been abducted, wrongfully conceals or confines such person, shall be punished in the

Wrongfully concealing or keeping in confinement

same

(Chapter XVI.—Of Offences affecting the Human Body.)

kidnapped
or abducted
person.

same manner as if he had kidnapped or abducted such person with the same intention or knowledge, or for the same purpose as that with or for which he conceals or detains such person in confinement.

Kidnapping
or abducting
child under
ten years
with intent
to steal
from its
person.

369. Whoever kidnaps or abducts any child under the age of ten years with the intention of taking dishonestly any moveable property from the person of such child, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Buying or
disposing of
any person
as a slave

370. Whoever imports, exports, removes, buys, sells or disposes of any person as a slave, or accepts, receives or detains against his will any person as a slave, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Habitual
dealing in
slaves.

371. Whoever habitually imports, exports, removes, buys, sells, traffics or deals in slaves shall be punished with transportation for life, or with imprisonment of either description for a term not exceeding ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Selling
minor for
purposes of
prostitution,
etc.

372. Whoever sells, lets to hire, or otherwise disposes of any minor under the age of sixteen years with intent that such minor shall be employed or used for the purpose of prostitution or for any unlawful and immoral purpose, or knowing it to be likely that such minor will be employed or used for any such purpose, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Buying
minor for
purposes
of prostitu-
tion, etc.

373. Whoever buys, hires or otherwise obtains possession of any minor under the age of sixteen years with intent that such minor shall be employed or used for the purpose of prostitution, or for any unlawful and immoral purpose, or knowing it to be likely that such minor will be employed or used for

any,

(Chapter XVI.—Of Offences affecting the Human Body.)

any such purpose, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

374. Whoever unlawfully compels any person to labour against the will of that person, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine, or with both. Unlawful compulsory labour.

Of Rape.¹

375. A man is said to commit “rape” who, Rape. except in the case hereinafter excepted, has sexual intercourse with a woman under circumstances falling under any of the five following descriptions:—

First.—Against her will.

Secondly.—Without her consent.

Thirdly.—With her consent, when her consent has been obtained by putting her in fear of death, or of hurt.

Fourthly.—With her consent, when the man knows that he is not her husband, and that her consent is given because she believes that he is another man to whom she is or believes herself to be lawfully married.

Fifthly.—With or without her consent, when she is under ²[twelve] years of age.

Explanation.—Penetration is sufficient to constitute the sexual intercourse necessary to the offence of rape.

Exception.—Sexual intercourse by a man with his own wife, the wife not being under ²[twelve] years of age, is not rape.

376. Whoever

¹ As to punishment where an offence is enquired into by a Council of Elders in a Punjab Frontier District, in the North-West Frontier Province or in Baluchistan, see the Punjab Frontier Crimes Regulation, 1901 (3 of 1901), s. 12, Punjab and N.-W. Code.

² The word “twelve” was substituted for “ten” by the Indian Criminal Law Amendment Act, 1891 (10 of 1891), s. 1, Genl. Acts, Vol. IV.

(*Chapter XVI.—Of Offences affecting the Human Body. Chapter XVII.—Of Offences against Property.*)

Punishment 1
for rape.

376. Whoever commits rape shall be punished with transportation for life, or with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Of Unnatural Offences.¹

Unnatural
offences.

377. Whoever voluntarily has carnal intercourse against the order of nature with any man, woman or animal, shall be punished with transportation for life, or with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Explanation.—Penetration is sufficient to constitute the carnal intercourse necessary to the offence described in this section.

CHAPTER XVII.

OF OFFENCES AGAINST PROPERTY.

Of Theft.²

Theft.

378. Whoever, intending to take dishonestly any moveable property out of the possession of any person without that person's consent, moves that property in order to such taking, is said to commit theft.

Explanation 1.

¹ As to punishment where an offence is enquired into by a Council of Elders in a Punjab Frontier District, in the North-West Frontier Province or in Baluchistan, see the Punjab Frontier Crimes Regulation, 1901 (3 of 1901), s. 12, Punj. and N.-W. Code.

² As to punishment for offences under ss. 379—382, enquired into by a Council of Elders in a Punjab Frontier District, in the North-West Frontier Province or in Baluchistan, see s. 12 of the Punjab Frontier Crimes Regulation, 1901 (3 of 1901), Punj. and N.-W. Code.

(Chapter XVII.—Of Offences against Property.)

Explanation 1.—A thing so long as it is attached to the earth, not being moveable property, is not the subject of theft; but it becomes capable of being the subject of theft as soon as it is severed from the earth.

Explanation 2.—A moving effected by the same act which effects the severance may be a theft.

Explanation 3.—A person is said to cause a thing to move by removing an obstacle which prevented it from moving or by separating it from any other thing, as well as by actually moving it.

Explanation 4.—A person, who by any means causes an animal to move, is said to move that animal, and to move everything which, in consequence of the motion so caused, is moved by that animal.

Explanation 5.—The consent mentioned in the definition may be express or implied, and may be given either by the person in possession, or by any person having for that purpose authority either express or implied.

Illustrations.

(a) A cuts down a tree on Z's ground, with the intention of dishonestly taking the tree out of Z's possession without Z's consent. Here, as soon as A has severed the tree in order to such taking, he has committed theft.

(b) A puts a bait for dogs in his pocket, and thus induces Z's dog to follow it. Here, if A's intention be dishonestly to take the dog out of Z's possession without Z's consent, A has committed theft as soon as Z's dog has begun to follow A.

(c) A meets a bullock carrying a box of treasure. He drives the bullock in a certain direction, in order that he may dishonestly take the treasure. As soon as the bullock begins to move, A has committed theft of the treasure.

(d) A being Z's servant, and entrusted by Z with the care of Z's plate, dishonestly runs away with the plate, without Z's consent. A has committed theft.

(e) Z,

(Chapter XVII.—Of Offences against Property.)

(e) Z, going on a journey, entrusts his plate to A, the keeper of a warehouse, till Z shall return. A carries the plate to a goldsmith and sells it. Here the plate was not in Z's possession. It could not therefore be taken out of Z's possession, and A has not committed theft, though he may have committed criminal breach of trust.

(f) A finds a ring belonging to Z on a table in the house which Z occupies. Here the ring is in Z's possession, and if A dishonestly removes it, A commits theft.

(g) A finds a ring lying on the high-road, not in the possession of any person. A, by taking it, commits no theft, though he may commit criminal misappropriation of property.

(h) A sees a ring belonging to Z lying on a table in Z's house. Not venturing to misappropriate the ring immediately for fear of search and detection, A hides the ring in a place where it is highly improbable that it will ever be found by Z, with the intention of taking the ring from the hiding place and selling it when the loss is forgotten. Here A, at the time of first moving the ring, commits theft.

(i) A delivers his watch to Z, a jeweller, to be regulated. Z carries it to his shop. A, not owing to the jeweller any debt for which the jeweller might lawfully detain the watch as a security, enters the shop openly, takes his watch by force out of Z's hand, and carries it away. Here A, though he may have committed criminal trespass and assault, has not committed theft, inasmuch as what he did was not done dishonestly.

(j) If A owes money to Z for repairing the watch, and if Z retains the watch lawfully as a security for the debt, and A takes the watch out of Z's possession, with the intention of depriving Z of the property as a security for his debt, he commits theft, inasmuch as he takes it dishonestly.

(k) Again, if A, having pawned his watch to Z, takes it out of Z's possession without Z's consent, not having paid what he borrowed on the watch, he commits theft, though the watch is his own property, inasmuch as he takes it dishonestly.

(l) A takes an article belonging to Z out of Z's possession without Z's consent, with the intention of keeping it until he obtains money from Z as a reward for its restoration. Here A takes dishonestly; A has therefore committed theft.

(m) A, being on friendly terms with Z, goes into Z's library in Z's absence, and takes away a book without Z's express consent for the purpose merely of reading it, and with the intention of returning it. Here, it is probable that

(Chapter XVII.—Of Offences against Property.)

that A may have conceived that he had Z's implied consent to use Z's book. If this was A's impression, A has not committed theft.

(n) A asks charity from Z's wife. She gives A money, food and clothes, which A knows to belong to Z, her husband. Here it is probable that A may conceive that Z's wife is authorized to give away alms. If this was A's impression, A has not committed theft.

(o) A is the paramour of Z's wife. She gives A valuable property, which A knows to belong to her husband Z, and to be such property as she has not authority from Z to give. If A takes the property dishonestly, he commits theft.

(p) A, in good faith, believing property belonging to Z to be A's own property, takes that property out of B's possession. Here, as A does not take dishonestly, he does not commit theft.

379. Whoever commits theft shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine, or with both. Punishment for theft.

380. Whoever commits theft in any building, tent or vessel, which building, tent or vessel is used as a human dwelling, or used for the custody of property, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine. Theft in dwelling house, etc.

381. Whoever being a clerk or servant, or being employed in the capacity of a clerk or servant, commits theft in respect of any property in the possession of his master or employer, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine. Theft by clerk or servant of property in possession of master.

382. Whoever commits theft, having made preparation for causing death, or hurt, or restraint, or fear of death, or of hurt, or of restraint, to any person, in order to the committing of such theft, or in order to the effecting of his escape after the committing of such theft, or in order to the retaining of property taken by such theft, shall be punished Theft after preparation made for causing death, hurt or restraint in order to the committing of the theft. }

with

Indian Penal Code. [ACT XLV
(Chapter XVII.—Of Offences against Property.)

with rigorous imprisonment for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Illustrations.

(a) A commits theft on property in Z's possession; and, while committing this theft, he has a loaded pistol under his garment, having provided this pistol for the purpose of hurting Z in case Z should resist. A has committed the offence defined in this section.

(b) A picks Z's pocket, having posted several of his companions near him, in order that they may restrain Z, if Z should perceive what is passing and should resist, or should attempt to apprehend A. A has committed the offence defined in this section.

Of Extortion.

Extortion.

383. Whoever intentionally puts any person in fear of any injury to that person, or to any other, and thereby dishonestly induces the person so put in fear to deliver to any person any property or valuable security or anything signed or sealed which may be converted into a valuable security, commits "extortion."

Illustrations.

(a) A threatens to publish a defamatory libel concerning Z unless Z gives him money. He thus induces Z to give him money. A has committed extortion.

(b) A threatens Z that he will keep Z's child in wrongful confinement, unless Z will sign and deliver to A a promissory note binding Z to pay certain money to A. Z signs and delivers the notes. A has committed extortion.

(c) A threatens to send club-men to plough up Z's field unless Z will sign and deliver to B a bond binding Z under a penalty to deliver certain produce to B, and thereby induces Z to sign and deliver the bond. A has committed extortion.

(d) A, by putting Z in fear of grievous hurt, dishonestly induces Z to sign or affix his seal to a blank paper and deliver it to A. Z signs and delivers the paper to A. Here, as the paper so signed may be converted into a valuable security, A has committed extortion.

384. Whoever

(Chapter XVII.—Of Offences against Property.)

384. Whoever commits extortion shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine, or with both. Punishment for extortion.

385. Whoever, in order to the committing of extortion, puts any person in fear, or attempts to put any person in fear, of any injury, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both. Putting person in fear of injury in order to commit extortion.

386. Whoever commits extortion by putting any person in fear of death or of grievous hurt to that person or to any other, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine. Extortion by putting a person in fear of death or grievous hurt.

387. Whoever, in order to the committing of extortion, puts or attempts to put any person in fear of death or of grievous hurt to that person or to any other, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine. Putting person in fear of death or of grievous hurt, in order to commit extortion.

388. Whoever commits extortion by putting any person in fear of an accusation against that person or any other, of having committed or attempted to commit any offence punishable with death, or with transportation for life, or with imprisonment for a term which may extend to ten years, or of having attempted to induce any other person to commit such offence, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine; and, if the offence be one punishable under section 377 of this Code, may be punished with transportation for life. Extortion by threat of accusation of an offence punishable with death or transportation, etc.

389. Whoever, in order to the committing of extortion, puts or attempts to put any person in fear of an accusation, against that person or any other, Putting person in fear of accusation of offence in

of

(Chapter XVII.—Of Offences against Property.)

order to
commit
extortion.

of having committed, or attempted to commit, an offence punishable with death or with transportation for life, or with imprisonment for a term which may extend to ten years, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine; and, if the offence be punishable under section 377 of this Code, may be punished with transportation for life.

Of Robbery and Dacoity.¹

Robbery.

390. In all robbery there is either theft or extortion.

When theft
is robbery.

Theft is “ robbery ” if, in order to the committing of the theft, or in committing the theft, or in carrying away or attempting to carry away property obtained by the theft, the offender, for that end, voluntarily causes or attempts to cause to any person death or hurt or wrongful restraint, or fear of instant death or of instant hurt, or of instant wrongful restraint.

When extortion is
robbery.

Extortion is “ robbery ” if the offender, at the time of committing the extortion, is in the presence of the person put in fear, and commits the extortion by putting that person in fear of instant death, of instant hurt, or of instant wrongful restraint to that person, or to some other person, and, by so putting in fear, induces the person so put in fear then and there to deliver up the thing extorted.

Explanation.—The offender is said to be present if he is sufficiently near to put the other person in fear of instant death, of instant hurt, or of instant wrongful restraint.

Illustrations.

¹ As to punishment for offences under ss. 392—399, enquired into by a Council of Elders in a Punjab Frontier District, in the North-West Frontier Province or in Baluchistan, see s. 12 of the Punjab Frontier Crimes Regulation, 1901 (3 of 1901), Punjab and N.-W. Code.

*(Chapter XVII.—Of Offences against Property.)**Illustrations.*

(a) A holds Z down, and fraudulently takes Z's money and jewels from Z's clothes, without Z's consent. Here A has committed theft, and, in order to the committing of that theft, has voluntarily caused wrongful restraint to Z. A has therefore committed robbery.

(b) A meets Z on the high-road, shows a pistol, and demands Z's purse. Z, in consequence, surrenders his purse. Here A has extorted the purse from Z by putting him in fear of instant hurt, and being at the time of committing the extortion in his presence. A has therefore committed robbery.

(c) A meets Z and Z's child on the high-road. A takes the child, and threatens to fling it down a precipice, unless Z delivers his purse. Z, in consequence, delivers his purse. Here A has extorted the purse from Z, by causing Z to be in fear of instant hurt to the child who is there present. A has therefore committed robbery on Z.

(d) A obtains property from Z by saying—"Your child is in the hands of my gang, and will be put to death unless you send us ten thousand rupees." This is extortion, and punishable as such: but it is not robbery, unless Z is put in fear of the instant death of his child.

391. When five or more persons conjointly com- Dacoity
mit or attempt to commit a robbery, or where the
whole number of persons conjointly committing or
attempting to commit a robbery, and persons present
and aiding such commission or attempt, amount to
five or more, every person so committing, attempting
or aiding, is said to commit "dacoity."

392. Whoever commits robbery shall be punished Punishment
for robbery.
with rigorous imprisonment for a term which may
extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine;
and, if the robbery be committed on the highway be-
tween sunset and sunrise, the imprisonment may be
extended to fourteen years.

393. Whoever attempts to commit robbery shall Attempt to
commit
robbery.
be punished with rigorous imprisonment for a term
which may extend to seven years, and shall also be
liable to fine.

394. If

Indian Penal Code. [ACT XLV
(Chapter XVII.—Of Offences against Property.)

Voluntarily
causing hurt
in commit-
ting robbery.

394. If any person, in committing or in attempting to commit robbery, voluntarily causes hurt, such person, and any other person jointly concerned in committing or attempting to commit such robbery, shall be punished with transportation for life, or with rigorous imprisonment for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Punishment
for dacoity.

395. Whoever commits dacoity shall be punished with transportation for life, with rigorous imprisonment for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Dacoity with
murder.

396. If any one of five or more persons, who are conjointly committing dacoity, commits murder in so committing dacoity, every one of those persons shall be punished with death, or transportation for life, or rigorous imprisonment for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Robbery or
dacoity, with
attempt to
cause death
or grievous
hurt.

397. If, at the time of committing robbery or dacoity, the offender uses any deadly weapon, or causes grievous hurt to any person, or attempts to cause death or grievous hurt to any person, the imprisonment with which such offender shall be punished shall not be less than seven years.

Attempt to
commit
robbery or
dacoity when
armed with
deadly
weapon.

398. If, at the time of attempting to commit robbery or dacoity, the offender is armed with any deadly weapon, the imprisonment with which such offender shall be punished shall not be less than seven years.

Making
preparation
to commit
dacoity.

399. Whoever makes any preparation for committing dacoity, shall be punished with rigorous imprisonment for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Punishment
for belonging
to gang of
dacoits.

400. Whoever, at any time after the passing of this Act, shall belong to a gang of persons associated for the purpose of habitually committing dacoity, shall be punished with transportation for life, or with rigorous imprisonment for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

401. Whoever,

(Chapter XVII.—Of Offences against Property.)

401. Whoever, at any time after the passing of this Act, shall belong to any wandering or other gang of persons associated for the purpose of habitually committing theft or robbery, and not being a gang of thugs or dacoits, shall be punished with rigorous imprisonment for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Punishment
for belong-
ing to gang
of thieves.

402. Whoever, at any time after the passing of this Act, shall be one of five or more persons assembled for the purpose of committing dacoity, shall be punished with rigorous imprisonment for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Assembling
for purpose
of commit-
ting dacoity.

Of Criminal Misappropriation of Property.

403. Whoever dishonestly misappropriates or converts to his own use any moveable property, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

Dishonest
misappropriation of
property.

Illustrations.

(a) A takes property belonging to Z out of Z's possession in good faith, believing, at the time when he takes it, that the property belongs to himself. A is not guilty of theft; but if A, after discovering his mistake, dishonestly appropriates the property to his own use, he is guilty of an offence under this section.

(b) A, being on friendly terms with Z, goes into Z's library in Z's absence, and takes away a book without Z's express consent. Here, if A was under the impression that he had Z's implied consent to take the book for the purpose of reading it, A has not committed theft. But, if A afterwards sells the book for his own benefit, he is guilty of an offence under this section.

(c) A and B being joint owners of a horse, A takes the horse out of B's possession, intending to use it. Here, as A has a right to use the horse, he does not dishonestly misappropriate it. But, if A sells the horse and appropriates the whole proceeds to his own use, he is guilty of an offence under this section.

Explanation 1.

(Chapter XVII.—Of Offences against Property.)

Explanation 1.—A dishonest misappropriation for a time only is a misappropriation within the meaning of this section.

Illustration.

A finds a Government promissory note belonging to Z, bearing a blank endorsement. A, knowing that the note belongs to Z, pledges it with a banker as a security for a loan, intending at a future time to restore it to Z. A has committed an offence under this section.

Explanation 2.—A person who finds property not in the possession of any other person, and takes such property for the purpose of protecting it for, or of restoring it to, the owner, does not take or misappropriate it dishonestly, and is not guilty of an offence; but he is guilty of the offence above defined, if he appropriates it to his own use, when he knows or has the means of discovering the owner, or before he has used reasonable means to discover and give notice to the owner and has kept the property a reasonable time to enable the owner to claim it.

What are reasonable means or what is a reasonable time in such a case, is a question of fact.

It is not necessary that the finder should know who is the owner of the property, or that any particular person is the owner of it: it is sufficient if, at the time of appropriating it, he does not believe it to be his own property, or in good faith believes that the real owner cannot be found.

Illustrations.

(a) A finds a rupee on the high-road, not knowing to whom the rupee belongs. A picks up the rupee. Here A has not committed the offence defined in this section.

(b) A finds a letter on the road, containing a bank note. From the direction and contents of the letter he learns to whom the note belongs. He appropriates the note. He is guilty of an offence under this section.

(c) A finds a cheque payable to bearer. He can form no conjecture as to the person who has lost the cheque. But the

(Chapter XVII.—Of Offences against Property.)

the name of the person, who has drawn the cheque, appears. A knows that this person can direct him to the person in whose favour the cheque was drawn. A appropriates the cheque without attempting to discover the owner. He is guilty of an offence under this section.

(d) A sees Z drop his purse with money in it. A picks up the purse with the intention of restoring it to Z, but afterwards appropriates it to his own use. A has committed an offence under this section.

(e) A finds a purse with money, not knowing to whom it belongs; he afterwards discovers that it belongs to Z, and appropriates it to his own use. A is guilty of an offence under this section.

(f) A finds a valuable ring, not knowing to whom it belongs. A sells it immediately without attempting to discover the owner. A is guilty of an offence under this section.

404. Whoever dishonestly misappropriates or converts to his own use property, knowing that such property was in the possession of a deceased person at the time of that person's decease, and has not since been in the possession of any person legally entitled to such possession, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, and shall also be liable to fine; and, if the offender at the time of such person's decease was employed by him as a clerk or servant, the imprisonment may extend to seven years.

Dishonest misappropriation of property possessed by deceased person at the time of his death.

Illustration.

Z dies in possession of furniture and money. His servant A, before the money comes into the possession of any person entitled to such possession, dishonestly misappropriates it. A has committed the offence defined in this section.

Of Criminal Breach of Trust

405. Whoever, being in any manner entrusted with property, or with any dominion over property, dishonestly misappropriates or converts to his own use that property, or dishonestly uses or disposes of that property in violation of any direction of law prescribing

Criminal breach of trust.

(Chapter XVII.—Of Offences against Property.)

prescribing the mode in which such trust is to be discharged, or of any legal contract, express or implied, which he has made touching the discharge of such trust, or wilfully suffers any other person so to do, commits “criminal breach of trust.”

Illustrations.

(a) A, being executor to the will of a deceased person, dishonestly disobeys the law which directs him to divide the effects according to the will, and appropriates them to his own use. A has committed criminal breach of trust.

(b) A is a warehouse-keeper. Z, going on a journey, entrusts his furniture to A, under a contract that it shall be returned on payment of a stipulated sum for warehouse-room. A dishonestly sells the goods. A has committed criminal breach of trust.

(c) A, residing in Calcutta, is agent for Z, residing at Delhi. There is an express or implied contract between A and Z, that all sums remitted by Z to A shall be invested by A, according to Z's direction. Z remits a lakh of rupees to A, with directions to A to invest the same in Company's paper. A dishonestly disobeys the directions and employs the money in his own business. A has committed criminal breach of trust.

(d) But if A, in the last illustration, not dishonestly but in good faith, believing that it will be more for Z's advantage to hold shares in the Bank of Bengal, disobeys Z's directions, and buys shares in the Bank of Bengal, for Z, instead of buying Company's paper, here, though Z should suffer loss, and should be entitled to bring a civil action against A, on account of that loss, yet A, not having acted dishonestly, has not committed criminal breach of trust.

(e) A, a revenue-officer, is entrusted with public money and is either directed by law, or bound by a contract, express or implied, with the Government, to pay into a certain treasury all the public money which he holds. A dishonestly appropriates the money. A has committed criminal breach of trust.

(f) A, a carrier, is entrusted by Z with property to be carried by land or by water. A dishonestly misappropriates the property. A has committed criminal breach of trust.

(Chapter XVII.—Of Offences against Property.)

406. Whoever commits criminal breach of trust shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine, or with both. Punishment for criminal breach of trust.

407. Whoever, being entrusted with property as a carrier, wharfinger or warehouse-keeper, commits criminal breach of trust in respect of such property, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine. Criminal breach of trust by carrier, etc.

408. Whoever, being a clerk or servant or employed as a clerk or servant, and being in any manner entrusted in such capacity with property, or with any dominion over property, commits criminal breach of trust in respect of that property, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine. Criminal breach of trust by clerk or servant.

409. Whoever, being in any manner entrusted with property, or with any dominion over property in his capacity of a public servant or in the way of his business as a banker, merchant, factor, broker, attorney or agent, commits criminal breach of trust in respect of that property, shall be punished with transportation for life, or with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine. Criminal breach of trust by public servant, or by banker, merchant or agent.

Of the receiving of Stolen Property.¹

410. Property, the possession whereof has been transferred by theft, or by extortion, or by robbery, and property which has been criminally misappropriated or in respect of which ^{2*} ^{2*} ^{*} criminal breach

¹ As to punishment for offences under ss. 411—414, enquired into by a Council of Elders in a Punjab Frontier District, in the North-West Frontier Province or in Baluchistan, see the Punjab Frontier Crimes Regulation, 1901 (3 of 1901), s. 12, Punj. and N.-W. Code.

² The word "the" before the words "offence of" was repealed by the Repealing and Amendment Act, 1891 (12 of 1891), and the words "offence of" were repealed by the Indian Penal Code Amendment Act, 1882 (8 of 1882), s. 9, Genl. Acts, Vol. III.

(Chapter XVII.—Of Offences against Property.)

breach of trust has been committed, is designated as “stolen property,” ¹[whether the transfer has been made, or the misappropriation or breach of trust has been committed, within or without British India]. But, if such property subsequently comes into the possession of a person legally entitled to the possession thereof, it then ceases to be stolen property.

Dishonestly
receiving
stolen
property.

411. Whoever dishonestly receives or retains any stolen property, knowing or having reason to believe the same to be stolen property, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine, or with both.

Dishonestly
receiving
property
stolen in the
commission
of a dacoity.

412. Whoever dishonestly receives or retains any stolen property, the possession whereof he knows or has reason to believe to have been transferred by the commission of dacoity, or dishonestly receives from a person, whom he knows or has reason to believe to belong or to have belonged to a gang of dacoits, property which he knows or has reason to believe to have been stolen, shall be punished with transportation for life, or with rigorous imprisonment for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Habitually
dealing in
stolen
property.

413. Whoever habitually receives or deals in property which he knows or has reason to believe to be stolen property, shall be punished with transportation for life, or with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Assisting in
concealment
of stolen
property.

414. Whoever voluntarily assists in concealing or disposing of or making away with property which he knows or has reason to believe to be stolen property, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine, or with both.

Of

¹ These words were inserted by the Indian Penal Code Amendment Act, 1882 (8 of 1882), s. 9, Genl. Acts, Vol. III.

Of Cheating.

415. Whoever, by deceiving any person, fraudu-^{Cheating.}lently or dishonestly induces the person so deceived to deliver any property to any person, or to consent that any person shall retain any property, or intentionally induces the person so deceived to do or omit to do anything which he would not do or omit if he were not so deceived, and which act of omission causes or is likely to cause damage or harm to that person in body, mind, reputation or property, is said to “cheat.”

Explanation.—A dishonest concealment of facts is a deception within the meaning of this section.

Illustrations.

(a) A, by falsely pretending to be in the Civil Service, intentionally deceives Z, and thus dishonestly induces Z to let him have on credit goods for which he does not mean to pay. A cheats.

(b) A, by putting a counterfeit mark on an article, intentionally deceives Z into a belief that this article was made by a certain celebrated manufacturer, and thus dishonestly induces Z to buy and pay for the article. A cheats.

(c) A, by exhibiting to Z a false sample of an article, intentionally deceives Z into believing that the article corresponds with the sample, and thereby dishonestly induces Z to buy and pay for the article. A cheats.

(d) A, by tendering in payment for an article a bill on a house with which A keeps no money, and by which A expects that the bill will be dishonoured, intentionally deceives Z, and thereby dishonestly induces Z to deliver the article, intending not to pay for it. A cheats.

(e) A, by pledging as diamonds articles which he knows are not diamonds, intentionally deceives Z, and thereby dishonestly induces Z to lend money. A cheats.

(f) A intentionally deceives Z into a belief that A means to repay any money that Z may lend to him and thereby dishonestly induces Z to lend him money, A not intending to repay it. A cheats.

(g) A intentionally deceives Z into a belief that A means to deliver to Z a certain quantity of indigo plant which he does not intend to deliver, and thereby dishonestly induces

Z to

(Chapter XVII.—Of Offences against Property.)

Z to advance money upon the faith of such delivery. A cheats; but if A, at the time of obtaining the money, intends to deliver the indigo plant, and afterwards breaks his contract and does not deliver it, he does not cheat, but is liable only to a civil action for breach of contract.

(h) A intentionally deceives Z into a belief that A has performed A's part of a contract made with Z, which he has not performed, and thereby dishonestly induces Z to pay money. A cheats.

(i) A sells and conveys an estate to B. A, knowing that in consequence of such sale he has no right to the property, sells or mortgages the same to Z, without disclosing the fact of the previous sale and conveyance to B, and receives the purchase or mortgage money from Z. A cheats.

Cheating by personation.

416. A person is said to "cheat by personation" if he cheats by pretending to be some other person, or by knowingly substituting one person for another, or representing that he or any other person is a person other than he or such other person really is.

Explanation.—The offence is committed whether the individual personated is a real or imaginary person.

Illustrations.

(a) A cheats by pretending to be a certain rich banker of the same name. A cheats by personation.

(b) A cheats by pretending to be B, a person who is deceased. A cheats by personation.

Punishment for cheating.

417. Whoever cheats shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine, or with both.

Cheating with knowledge that wrongful loss may ensue to person whose interest offender is bound to protect. Punishment for cheating by personation.

418. Whoever cheats with knowledge that he is likely thereby to cause wrongful loss to a person whose interest in the transaction to which the cheating relates, he was bound either by law, or by legal contract, to protect, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine, or with both.

419. Whoever cheats by personation shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for

(Chapter XVII.—Of Offences against Property.)

for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine, or with both.

420. Whoever cheats and thereby dishonestly induces the person deceived to deliver any property to any person, or to make, alter or destroy the whole or any part of a valuable security, or anything which is signed or sealed, and which is capable of being converted into a valuable security, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Cheating and dishonestly including delivery of property.

Of Fraudulent Deeds and Dispositions of Property.

421. Whoever dishonestly or fraudulently removes, conceals or delivers to any person, or transfers or causes to be transferred to any person, without adequate consideration, any property, intending thereby to prevent, or knowing it to be likely that he will thereby prevent, the distribution of that property according to law among his creditors or the creditors of any other person, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

Dishonest or fraudulent removal or concealment of property to prevent distribution among creditors.

422. Whoever dishonestly or fraudulently prevents any debt or demand due to himself or to any other person from being made available according to law for payment of his debts or the debts of such other person, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

Dishonestly or fraudulently preventing debt being available for creditors.

423. Whoever dishonestly or fraudulently signs, executes or becomes a party to any deed or instrument which purports to transfer or subject to any charge any property, or any interest therein, and which contains any false statement relating to the consideration for such transfer or charge, or relating to the person or persons for whose use or benefit it is

Dishonest or fraudulent execution of deed of transfer containing false statement of consideration.

really

(Chapter XVII.—Of Offences against Property.)

really intended to operate, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

Dishonest or fraudulent removal or concealment of property.

424. Whoever dishonestly or fraudulently conceals or removes any property of himself or any other person, or dishonestly or fraudulently assists in the concealment or removal thereof, or dishonestly releases any demand or claim to which he is entitled, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

*Of Mischief.*¹

Mischief.

425. Whoever, with intent to cause, or knowing that he is likely to cause, wrongful loss or damage to the public or to any person, causes the destruction of any property, or any such change in any property or in the situation thereof as destroys or diminishes its value or utility, or affects it injuriously, commits "mischief."

Explanation 1.—It is not essential to the offence of mischief that the offender should intend to cause loss or damage to the owner of the property injured or destroyed. It is sufficient if he intends to cause, or knows that he is likely to cause, wrongful loss or damage to any person by injuring any property, whether it belongs to that person or not.

Explanation 2.—Mischief may be committed by an act affecting property belonging to the person who commits the act, or to that person and others jointly.

Illustrations.

(a) A voluntarily burns a valuable security belonging to Z intending to cause wrongful loss to Z. A has committed mischief.

(b) A

¹ As to punishment for offences under ss. 427, 429, 435 and 436, enquired into by a Council of Elders in a Punjab Frontier District, in the North-West Frontier Province or in Baluchistan, see s. 12 of the Punjab Frontier Crimes Regulation, 1901 (3 of 1901), Punj. and N.-W. Code.

(Chapter XVII.—Of Offences against Property.)

(b) A introduces water into an ice-house belonging to Z, and thus causes the ice to melt, intending wrongful loss to Z. A has committed mischief.

(c) A voluntarily throws into a river a ring belonging to Z, with the intention of thereby causing wrongful loss to Z. A has committed mischief.

(d) A, knowing that his effects are about to be taken in execution in order to satisfy a debt due from him to Z, destroys those effects, with the intention of thereby preventing Z from obtaining satisfaction of the debt, and of thus causing damage to Z. A has committed mischief.

(e) A having insured a ship, voluntarily causes the same to be cast away, with the intention of causing damage to the underwriters. A has committed mischief.

(f) A causes a ship to be cast away, intending thereby to cause damage to Z who has lent money on bottomry on the ship. A has committed mischief.

(g) A, having joint property with Z in a horse, shoots the horse, intending thereby to cause wrongful loss to Z. A has committed mischief.

(h) A causes cattle to enter upon a field belonging to Z, intending to cause and knowing that he is likely to cause damage to Z's crop. A has committed mischief.

426. Whoever commits mischief shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three months, or with fine, or with both. Punishment for mischief.

427. Whoever commits mischief and thereby causes loss or damage to the amount of fifty rupees or upwards, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both. Mischief causing damage to the amount of fifty rupees.

428. Whoever commits mischief by killing, poisoning, maiming or rendering useless any animal or animals of the value of ten rupees or upwards, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both. Mischief by killing or maiming animal of the value of ten rupees.

429. Whoever commits mischief by killing, poisoning, maiming or rendering useless, any elephant, camel, cattle, etc., Mischief by killing or maiming camel, cattle, etc.,

(Chapter XVII.—Of Offences against Property.)

of any value
or any animal
of the value
of fifty
rupees.

camel, horse, mule, buffalo, bull, cow or ox, whatever may be the value thereof, or any other animal of the value of fifty rupees or upwards, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to five years, or with fine, or with both.

Mischief
by injury
to works of
irrigation
or by wrong-
fully divert-
ing water.

430. Whoever commits mischief by doing any act which causes, or which he knows to be likely to cause, a diminution of the supply of water for agricultural purposes, or for food or drink for human beings or for animals which are property, or for cleanliness or for carrying on any manufacture, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to five years, or with fine, or with both.

Mischief by
injury to
public road,
bridge, river
or channel.

431. Whoever commits mischief by doing any act which renders or which he knows to be likely to render any public road, bridge, navigable river or navigable channel, natural or artificial, impassable or less safe for travelling or conveying property, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to five years, or with fine, or with both.

Mischief by
causing in-
undation or
obstruction
to public
drainage at-
tended with
damage.

432. Whoever commits mischief by doing any act which causes or which he knows to be likely to cause an inundation or an obstruction to any public drainage attended with injury or damage, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to five years, or with fine, or with both.

Mischief by
destroying,
moving or
rendering
less useful a
light-house
or sea-mark.

433. Whoever commits mischief by destroying or moving any light-house or other light used as a sea-mark, or any sea-mark or buoy or other thing placed as a guide for navigators, or by any act which renders any such light-house, sea-mark, buoy or other such thing as aforesaid less useful as a guide for navigators, shall be punished with imprisonment

1

of

(Chapter XVII.—Of Offences against Property.)

of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, or with fine, or with both.

434. Whoever commits mischief by destroying or moving any land-mark fixed by the authority of a public servant, or by any act which renders such land-mark less useful as such, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine, or with both.

Mischief by destroying or moving, etc., a land-mark fixed by public authority.

435. Whoever commits mischief by fire or any explosive substance, intending to cause, or knowing it to be likely that he will thereby cause, damage to any property to the amount of one hundred rupees or upwards ¹[or (where the property is agricultural produce) ten ruppes or upwards], shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Mischief by fire or explosive substance with intent to cause damage to amount of one-hundred or (in case of agricultural produce) ten rupees.

436. Whoever commits mischief by fire or any explosive substance, intending to cause, or knowing it to be likely that he will thereby cause, the destruction of any building which is ordinarily used as a place of worship or as a human dwelling or as a place for the custody of property, shall be punished with transportation for life, or with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Mischief by fire or explosive substance with intent to destroy house, etc.

437. Whoever commits mischief to any decked vessel or any vessel of a burden of twenty tons or upwards, intending to destroy or render unsafe, or knowing it to be likely that he will thereby destroy or render unsafe, that vessel, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Mischief with intent to destroy or make unsafe a decked vessel or one of twenty tons burden.

438. Whoever commits, or attempts to commit, by fire or any explosive substance, such mischief as is

Punishment for the mischief described

¹ These words were inserted by the Indian Penal Code Amendment Act, 1882 (8 of 1882), s. 10, Genl. Acts, Vol. III.

(Chapter XVII.—Of Offences against Property.)

in section
437 commit-
ted by fire
or explosive
substance.

is described in the last preceding section, shall be punished with transportation for life, or with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Punishment
for inten-
tionally
running
vessel
aground or
ashore with
intent to
commit
theft, etc.

439. Whoever intentionally runs any vessel aground or ashore, intending to commit theft of any property contained therein or to dishonestly misappropriate any such property, or with intent that such theft or misappropriation of property may be committed, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Mischief
committed
after pre-
paration
made for
causing
death or
hurt.

440. Whoever commits mischief, having made preparation for causing to any person death, or hurt, or wrongful restraint, or fear of death, or of hurt, or of wrongful restraint, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to five years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Of Criminal Trespass.¹

Criminal
trespass.

441. Whoever enters into or upon property in the possession of another with intent to commit an offence or to intimidate, insult or annoy any person in possession of such property,

or, having lawfully entered into or upon such property, unlawfully remains there with intent thereby to intimidate, insult or annoy any such person, or with intent to commit an offence,

is said to commit "criminal trespass."

House-
trespass.

442. Whoever commits criminal trespass by entering into or remaining in any building, tent or vessel

¹ As to punishment for offences under ss. 448—460, enquired into by a Council of Elders in a Punjab Frontier District in the North-West Frontier Province or in Baluchistan, see the Punjab Frontier Crimes Regulation, 1901 (3 of 1901), s. 12, Punj. and N.-W. Code.

(Chapter XVII.—Of Offences against Property.)

vessel used as a human dwelling, or any building used as a place for worship, or as a place for the custody of property, is said to commit "house-trespass."

Explanation.—The introduction of any part of the criminal trespasser's body is entering sufficient to constitute house-trespass.

443. Whoever commits house-trespass having taken precautions to conceal such house-trespass from some person who has a right to exclude or eject the trespasser from the building, tent or vessel which is the subject of the trespass, is said to commit "lurking house-trespass."

Lurking
house-
trespass.

444. Whoever commits lurking house-trespass after sunset and before sunrise, is said to commit "lurking-house-trespass by night."

Lurking
house-
trespass by
night.

445. A person is said to commit "house-breaking" who commits house-trespass if he effects his entrance into the house or any part of it in any of the six ways hereinafter described; or if, being in the house or any part of it for the purpose of committing an offence, or, having committed an offence therein, he quits the house or any part of it in any of such six ways, that is to say :—

House-
breaking.

First.—If he enters or quits through a passage made by himself, or by any abettor of the house-trespass, in order to the committing of the house-trespass.

Secondly.—If he enters or quits through any passage not intended by any person, other than himself or an abettor of the offence, for human entrance; or through any passage to which he has obtained access by scaling or climbing over any wall or building.

Thirdly.—If he enters or quits through any passage which he or any abettor of the house-trespass

(Chapter XVII.—Of Offences against Property.)

house-trespass has opened, in order to the committing of the house-trespass by any means by which that passage was not intended by the occupier of the house to be opened.

Fourthly.—If he enters or quits by opening any lock in order to the committing of the house-trespass, or in order to the quitting of the house after a house-trespass.

Fifthly.—If he effects his entrance or departure by using criminal force or committing an assault, or by threatening any person with assault.

Sixthly.—If he enters or quits by any passage which he knows to have been fastened against such entrance or departure, and to have been unfastened by himself or by an abettor of the house-trespass.

Explanation.—Any out-house, or building occupied with a house and between which and such house there is an immediate internal communication, is part of the house within the meaning of this section.

Illustrations.

(a) A commits house-trespass by making a hole through the wall of Z's house, and putting his hand through the aperture. This is house-breaking.

(b) A commits house-trespass by creeping into a ship at a port-hole between decks. This is house-breaking.

(c) A commits house-trespass by entering Z's house through a window. This is house-breaking.

(d) A commits house-trespass by entering Z's house through the door, having opened a door which was fastened. This is house-breaking.

(e) A commits house-trespass by entering Z's house through the door, having lifted a latch by putting a wire through a hole in the door. This is house-breaking.

(f) A

(Chapter XVII.—Of Offences against Property.)

(f) A finds the key of Z's house door, which Z had lost, and commits house-trespass by entering Z's house, having opened the door with that key. This is house-breaking.

(g) Z is standing in his doorway. A forces a passage by knocking Z down, and commits house-trespass by entering the house. This is house-breaking.

(h) Z, the doorkeeper of Y, is standing in Y's doorway. A commits house-trespass by entering the house, having deterred Z from opposing him by threatening to beat him. This is house-breaking.

446. Whoever commits house-breaking after sunset and before sunrise, is said to commit "house-breaking by night." House-break-
ing by night.

447. Whoever commits criminal trespass shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three months, or with fine which may extend to five hundred rupees, or with both. Punishment
for criminal
trespass.

448. Whoever commits house-trespass shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine which may extend to one thousand rupees, or with both. Punishment
for house-
trespass.

449. Whoever commits house-trespass in order to the committing of any offence punishable with death, shall be punished with transportation for life, or with rigorous imprisonment for a term not exceeding ten years, and shall also be liable to fine. House-tres-
pass in order
to commit
offence
punishable
with death.

450. Whoever commits house-trespass in order to the committing of any offence punishable with transportation for life, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term not exceeding ten years, and shall also be liable to fine. House tres-
pass in order
to commit
offence
punishable
with trans-
portation
for life.

451. Whoever commits house-trespass in order to the committing of any offence punishable with imprisonment, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to House-tres-
pass in order
to commit
offence
punishable
with impri-
sonment.

(Chapter XVII.—Of Offences against Property.)

two years, and shall also be liable to fine; and if the offence intended to be committed is theft, the term of the imprisonment may be extended to seven years.

House-trespass after preparation for hurt, assault or wrongful restraint.

452. Whoever commits house-trespass, having made preparation for causing hurt to any person, or for assaulting any person, or for wrongfully restraining any person, or for putting any person in fear of hurt, or of assault, or of wrongful restraint, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Punishment for lurking house-trespass or house-breaking.

453. Whoever commits lurking house-trespass or house-breaking, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Lurking house-trespass or house-breaking in order to commit offence punishable with imprisonment.

454. Whoever commits lurking house-trespass or house-breaking, in order to the committing of any offence punishable with imprisonment, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, and shall also be liable to fine; and, if the offence intended to be committed is theft, the term of the imprisonment may be extended to ten years.

Lurking house-trespass or house-breaking after preparation for hurt, assault or wrongful restraint.

455. Whoever commits lurking house-trespass, or house-breaking, having made preparation for causing hurt to any person, or for assaulting any person, or for wrongfully restraining any person, or for putting any person in fear of hurt or of assault or of wrongful restraint, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Punishment for lurking house-trespass or house-breaking by night.

456. Whoever commits lurking house-trespass by night, or house-breaking by night, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, and shall also be liable to fine.

457. Whoever

(Chapter XVII.—Of Offences against Property.)

457. Whoever commits lurking house-trespass by night, or house-breaking by night, in order to the committing of any offence punishable with imprisonment, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to five years, and shall also be liable to fine; and, if the offence intended to be committed is theft, the term of the imprisonment may be extended to fourteen years.

Lurking house-trespass or house-breaking by night in order to commit offence punishable with imprisonment.

458. Whoever commits lurking house-trespass by night, or house-breaking by night, having made preparation for causing hurt to any person, or for assaulting any person, or for wrongfully restraining any person, or for putting any person in fear of hurt, or of assault, or of wrongful restraint, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to fourteen years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Lurking house-trespass or house-breaking by night after preparation for hurt, assault or wrongful restraint.

459. Whoever, whilst committing lurking house-trespass or house-breaking, causes grievous hurt to any person or attempts to cause death or grievous hurt to any person, shall be punished with transportation for life, or imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Grievous hurt caused whilst committing lurking house-trespass or house-breaking.

460. If, at the time of the committing of lurking house-trespass by night or house-breaking by night, any person guilty of such offence shall voluntarily cause or attempt to cause death or grievous hurt to any person, every person jointly concerned in committing such lurking house-trespass by night or house-breaking by night, shall be punished with transportation for life, or with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

All persons jointly concerned in lurking house-trespass or house-breaking by night punishable where death or grievous hurt caused by one of them.

461. Whoever dishonestly or with intent to commit mischief, breaks open or unfastens any closed receptacle which contains or which he believes to

Dishonestly breaking open receptacle containing property.

(Chapter XVII.—Of Offences against Property.
Chapter XVIII.—Of Offences relating to Documents and to Trade or Property Marks.)

contain property, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

Punishment
for same
offence when
committed
by person
entrusted
with custody.

462. Whoever, being entrusted with any closed receptacle which contains or which he believes to contain property, without having authority to open the same dishonestly, or with intent to commit mischief, breaks open or unfastens that receptacle, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine, or with both.

CHAPTER XVIII.

OF OFFENCES RELATING TO DOCUMENTS AND TO TRADE OR PROPERTY MARKS.

Forgery.

463. Whoever makes any false document or part of a document, with intent to cause damage or injury, to the public or to any person, or to support any claim or title, or to cause any person to part with property, or to enter into any express or implied contract, or with intent to commit fraud or that fraud may be committed, commits forgery.

Making a
false document.

464. A person is said to make a false document—

First.—Who dishonestly or fraudulently makes, signs, seals or executes a document or part of a document, or makes any mark denoting the execution of a document, with the intention of causing it to be believed that such document or part of a document was made, signed, sealed or executed by or by the authority of a person by whom or by whose authority

he

(Chapter XVIII.—Of Offences relating to Documents and to Trade or Property Marks.)

he knows that it was not made, signed, sealed or executed, or at a time at which he knows that it was not made, signed, sealed or executed; or

Secondly.—Who, without lawful authority, dishonestly or fraudulently, by cancellation or otherwise, alters a document in any material part thereof, after it has been made or executed either by himself or by any other person, whether such person be living or dead at the time of such alteration; or

Thirdly.—Who dishonestly or fraudulently causes any person to sign, seal, execute or alter a document, knowing that such person by reason of unsoundness of mind or intoxication cannot, or that by reason of deception practised upon him he does not, know the contents of the document or the nature of the alteration.

Illustrations.

(a) A has a letter of credit upon B for rupees 10,000, written by Z. A, in order to defraud B, adds a cipher to the 10,000, and makes the sum 1,00,000, intending that it may be believed by B that Z so wrote the letter. A has committed forgery.

(b) A, without Z's authority, affixes Z's seal to a document purporting to be a conveyance of an estate from Z to A, with the intention of selling the estate to B, and thereby of obtaining from B the purchase-money. A has committed forgery.

(c) A picks up a cheque on a banker signed by B, payable to bearer, but without any sum having been inserted in the cheque. A fraudulently fills up the cheque by inserting the sum of ten thousand rupees. A commits forgery.

(d) A leaves with B, his agent, a cheque on a banker, signed by A, without inserting the sum payable and authorizes B to fill up the cheque by inserting a sum not exceeding ten thousand rupees for the purpose of making certain payments.

(Chapter XVIII.—Of Offences relating to Documents and to Trade or Property Marks.)

payments. B fraudulently fills up the cheque by inserting the sum of twenty thousand rupees. B commits forgery.

(e) A draws a bill of exchange on himself in the name of B without B's authority, intending to discount it as a genuine bill with a banker and intending to take up the bill on its maturity. Here, as A draws the bill with intent to deceive the banker by leading him to suppose that he had the security of B, and thereby to discount the bill, A is guilty of forgery.

(f) Z's will contains these words—"I direct that all my remaining property be equally divided between A, B and C." A dishonestly scratches out B's name, intending that it may be believed that the whole was left to himself and C. A has committed forgery.

(g) A endorses a Government promissory note and makes it payable to Z or his order by writing on the bill the words "Pay to Z or his order" and signing the endorsement. B dishonestly erases the words "Pay to Z or his order," and thereby converts the special endorsement into a blank endorsement. B commits forgery.

(h) A sells and conveys an estate to Z. A afterwards, in order to defraud Z of his estate, executes a conveyance of the same estate to B, dated six months earlier than the date of the conveyance to Z, intending it to be believed that he had conveyed the estate to B before he conveyed it to Z. A has committed forgery.

(i) Z dictates his will to A. A intentionally writes down a different legatee from the legatee named by Z, and by representing to Z that he has prepared the will according to his instructions, induces Z to sign the will. A has committed forgery.

(j) A writes a letter and signs it with B's name without B's authority, certifying that A is a man of good character and in distressed circumstances from unforeseen misfortune, intending by means of such letter to obtain alms from Z and other persons. Here, as A made a false document in order to induce Z to part with property, A has committed forgery.

(k) A without B's authority writes a letter and signs it in B's name certifying to A's character, intending thereby to obtain employment under Z. A has committed forgery, inasmuch as he intended to deceive Z by the forged certificate,

(Chapter XVIII.—Of Offences relating to Documents and to Trade or Property Marks.)

ificate, and thereby to induce Z to enter into an express or implied contract for service.

Explanation 1.—A man's signature of his own name may amount to forgery.

Illustrations.

(a) A signs his own name to a bill of exchange, intending that it may be believed that the bill was drawn by another person of the same name. A has committed forgery.

(b) A writes the word "accepted" on a piece of paper and signs it with Z's name, in order that B may afterwards write on the paper a bill of exchange drawn by B upon Z, and negotiate the bill as though it had been accepted by Z. A is guilty of forgery; and if B, knowing the fact, draws the bill upon the paper pursuant to A's intention, B is also guilty of forgery.

(c) A picks up a bill of exchange payable to the order of a different person of the same name. A endorses the bill in his own name, intending to cause it to be believed that it was endorsed by the person to whose order it was payable: here A has committed forgery.

(d) A purchases an estate sold under execution of a decree against B. B, after the seizure of the estate, in collusion with Z, executes a lease of the estate to Z at a nominal rent and for a long period, and dates the lease six months prior to the seizure, with intent to defraud A, and to cause it to be believed that the lease was granted before the seizure. B, though he executes the lease in his own name, commits forgery by antedating it.

(e) A, a trader, in anticipation of insolvency, lodges effects with B for A's benefit, and with intent to defraud his creditors; and in order to give a colour to the transaction, writes a promissory note binding himself to pay to B a sum for value received, and antedates the note, intending that it may be believed to have been made before A was on the point of insolvency. A has committed forgery under the first head of the definition.

Explanation 2.—The making of a false document in the name of a fictitious person, intending it to be believed that the document was made by a real person,

(Chapter XVIII.—Of Offences relating to Documents and to Trade or Property Marks.)

person, or in the name of a deceased person, intending it to be believed that the document was made by the person in his lifetime, may amount to forgery.

Illustration.

A draws a bill of exchange upon a fictitious person, and fraudulently accepts the bill in the name of such fictitious person with intent to negotiate it. A commits forgery.

Punishment
for forgery.

465. Whoever commits forgery shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

Forgery of
record of
Court or of
public re-
gister, etc.

466. Whoever forges a document, purporting to be a record or proceeding of or in a Court of Justice, or a register of birth, baptism, marriage or burial, or a register kept by a public servant as such, or a certificate or document purporting to be made by a public servant in his official capacity, or an authority to institute or defend a suit, or to take any proceedings therein, or to confess judgment, or a power of attorney, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Forgery of
valuable
security,
will, etc.

467. Whoever forges a document which purports to be a valuable security or a will, or an authority to adopt a son, or which purports to give authority to any person to make or transfer any valuable security, or to receive the principal, interest or dividends thereon, or to receive or deliver any money, moveable property or valuable security, or any document purporting to be an acquittance or receipt acknowledging the payment of money, or an acquittance or receipt for the delivery of any moveable property or valuable security, shall be punished with transportation for life, or with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Forgery for
purpose of
cheating.

468. Whoever commits forgery, intending that the document forged shall be used for the purpose of cheating,

(Chapter XVIII.—Of Offences relating to Documents and to Trade or Property Marks.)

cheating, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

469. Whoever commits forgery, intending that the document forged shall harm the reputation of any party, or knowing that it is likely to be used for that purpose, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Forgery for purposes of harming reputation.

470. A false document made wholly or in part by forgery is designated “a forged document.”

Forged document.

471. Whoever fraudulently or dishonestly uses as genuine any document which he knows or has reason to believe to be a forged document, shall be punished in the same manner as if he had forged such document.

Using as genuine a forged document.

472. Whoever makes or counterfeits any seal, plate or other instrument for making an impression, intending that the same shall be used for the purpose of committing any forgery which would be punishable under section 467 of this Code, or, with such intent, has in his possession any such seal, plate or other instrument, knowing the same to be counterfeit, shall be punished with transportation for life, or with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Making or possessing counterfeit seal, etc., with intent to commit forgery under section 467.

473. Whoever makes or counterfeits any seal, plate or other instrument for making an impression, intending that the same shall be used for the purpose of committing any forgery which would be punishable under any section of this chapter other than section 467, or, with such intent, has in his possession any such seal, plate or other instrument, knowing the same to be counterfeit, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which

Making or possessing counterfeit seal, etc., with intent to commit forgery punishable otherwise.

may

(Chapter XVIII.—Of Offences relating to Documents and to Trade or Property Marks.)

may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Having possession of document described in section 466 or 467, knowing it to be forged and intending to use it as genuine.

474. Whoever has in his possession any document, knowing the same to be forged, and intending that the same shall fraudulently or dishonestly be used as genuine, shall, if the document is one of the description mentioned in section 466 of this Code, be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine; and if the document is one of the description mentioned in section 467, shall be punished with transportation for life, or with imprisonment of either description, for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Counterfeiting device or mark used for authenticating document described in section 467 or possessing counterfeit marked material.

475. Whoever counterfeits upon, or in the substance of, any material, any device or mark used for the purpose of authenticating any document described in section 467 of this Code, intending that such device or mark shall be used for the purpose of giving the appearance of authenticity to any document then forged or thereafter to be forged on such material, or who, with such intent, has in his possession any material upon or in the substance of which any such device or mark has been counterfeited, shall be punished with transportation for life, or with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Counterfeiting device or mark used for authenticating documents other than those described in section 467, or possessing counterfeit

476. Whoever counterfeits upon, or in the substance of, any material, any device or mark used for the purpose of authenticating any document other than the documents described in section 467 of this Code, intending that such device or mark shall be used for the purpose of giving the appearance of authenticity to any document then forged or thereafter to be forged on such material, or who,

with

(Chapter XVIII.—Of Offences relating to Documents and to Trade or Property Marks.)

with such intent, has in his possession any material upon or in the substance of which any such device or mark has been counterfeited, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine. marked material.

477. Whoever fraudulently or dishonestly, or with intent to cause damage or injury to the public or to any person, cancels, destroys or defaces, or attempts to cancel, destroy or deface, or secrets or attempts to secrete any document which is or purports to be a will, or an authority to adopt a son, or any valuable security, or commits mischief in respect to such document, shall be punished with transportation for life, or with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years and shall also be liable to fine. Fraudulent cancellation, destruction, etc., of will, authority to adopt, or valuable security.

477A. Whoever, being a clerk, officer or servant, or employed or acting in the capacity of a clerk, officer or servant, wilfully, and with intent to defraud, destroys, alters, mutilates or falsifies any book, paper, writing, valuable security or account which belongs to or is in the possession of his employer, or has been received by him for or on behalf of his employer, or wilfully, and with intent to defraud, makes or abets the making of any false entry in, or omits or alters or abets the omission or alteration of any material particular from or in, any such book, paper, writing, valuable security or account, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, or with fine, or with both. Falsification of accounts.

Explanation.—It shall be sufficient in any charge under this section to allege a general intent to defraud

¹ S. 477A was added by the Criminal Law Amendment Act, 1895 (3 of 1895), s. 4, Genl. Acts, Vol. IV.

(Chapter XVIII.—Of Offences relating to Documents and to Trade or Property Marks.)

defraud without naming any particular person intended to be defrauded or specifying any particular sum of money intended to be the subject of the fraud, or any particular day on which the offence was committed.

*Of Trade, Property and Other Marks.**

Trade mark. **478.** A mark used for denoting that goods are the manufacture or merchandise of a particular person is called a trade mark,

and for the purposes of this Code the expression "trade mark" includes any trade mark which is registered in the register of trade marks kept under the Patents, Designs and Trade Marks Act, 1883, and any trade mark which, either with or without registration, is protected by law in any British possession or Foreign State to which the provisions of the one hundred and third section of the Patents, Designs and Trade Marks Act, 1883, are, under Order in Council, for the time being applicable.

^{46 and 47,}
Vict. c. 57.

Property mark. **479.** A mark used for denoting that moveable property belongs to a particular person is called a property mark.

Using a false trade mark. **480.** Whoever marks any goods or any case, package or other receptacle containing goods, or uses any case, package or other receptacle with any marks thereon, in a manner reasonably calculated to cause it to be believed that the goods so marked, or any goods contained in any such receptacle so marked, are the manufacture or merchandise of a person whose manufacture or merchandise they are not, is said to use a false trade mark.

Using a false property mark. **481.** Whoever marks any moveable property or goods or any case, package or other receptacle containing

¹ Ss. 478 to 489 were substituted for the original sections by the Indian Merchandise Marks Act, 1889 (4 of 1889), s. 3, Genl. Acts, Vol. IV.

(Chapter XVIII.—Of Offences relating to Documents and to Trade or Property Marks.)

containing moveable property or goods, or uses any case, package or other receptacle having any mark thereon, in a manner reasonably calculated to cause it to be believed that the property or goods so marked, or any property or goods contained in any such receptacle so marked, belong to a person to whom they do not belong, is said to use a false property mark.

482. Whoever uses any false trade mark or any false property mark shall, unless he proves that he acted without intent to defraud, be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine, or with both.

Punishment for using a false trade mark or property mark.

483. Whoever counterfeits any trade mark or property mark used by any other person shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

Counterfeiting a trade mark or property mark used by another.

484. Whoever counterfeits any property mark used by a public servant, or any mark used by a public servant to denote that any property has been manufactured by a particular person or at a particular time or place, or that the property is of a particular quality or has passed through a particular office, or that it is entitled to any exemption, or uses as genuine any such mark knowing the same to be counterfeit, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Counterfeiting a mark used by a public servant.

485. Whoever makes or has in his possession any die, plate or other instrument for the purpose of counterfeiting a trade mark or property mark, or has in his possession a trade mark or property mark for the purpose of denoting that any goods are the manufacture or merchandise of a person whose manufacture or merchandise they are not, or that they belong to a person to whom they do not

Making or possession of any instrument for counterfeiting a trade mark or property mark.

belong,

(Chapter XVIII.—Of Offences relating to Documents and to Trade or Property Marks.)

belong, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine, or with both.

Selling goods marked with a counterfeit trade mark or property mark.

486. Whoever sells, or exposes, or has in possession for sale or any purpose of trade or manufacture, any goods or thing with a counterfeit trade mark or property mark affixed to or impressed upon the same or to or upon any case, package or other receptacle in which such goods are contained, shall, unless he proves—

(a) that, having taken all reasonable precautions against committing an offence against this section, he had at the time of the commission of the alleged offence no reason to suspect the genuineness of the mark, and

(b) that, on demand made by or on behalf of the prosecutor, he gave all the information in his power with respect to the persons from whom he obtained such goods or things, or

(c) that otherwise he had acted innocently,

be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine, or with both.

Making a false mark upon any receptacle containing goods.

487. Whoever makes any false mark upon any case, package or other receptacle containing goods, in a manner reasonably calculated to cause any public servant or any other person to believe that such receptacle contains goods which it does not contain or that it does not contain goods which it does contain, or that the goods contained in such receptacle are of a nature or quality different from the real nature or quality thereof, shall, unless he proves that he acted without intent to defraud, be punished with imprisonment of either description

for

(Chapter XVIII.—Of Offences relating to Documents and to Trade or Property Marks.)

for a term which may extend to three years, or with fine, or with both

488. Whoever makes use of any such false mark in any manner prohibited by the last foregoing section shall, unless he proves that he acted without intent to defraud, be punished as if he had committed an offence against that section.

Punishment
for making
use of any
such false
mark.

489. Whoever removes, destroys, defaces or adds to any property mark, intending or knowing it to be likely that he may thereby cause injury to any person, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine, or with both.

Tampering
with property
mark with
intent to
cause injury

Of Currency-Notes and Bank-Notes.

489A. Whoever counterfeits, or knowingly performs any part of the process of counterfeiting, any currency-note or bank-note, shall be punished with transportation for life, or with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Counterfeit-
ing currency-
notes or
bank-notes

Explanation.—For the purposes of this section and of sections 489B, 489C and 489D, the expression “bank-note” means a promissory note or engagement for the payment of money to bearer on demand issued by any person carrying on the business of banking in any part of the world, or issued by or under the authority of any State or Sovereign Power, and intended to be used as equivalent to, or as a substitute for, money.

489B. Whoever sells to, or buys or receives from, any other person, or otherwise traffics in or uses as genuine, any forged or counterfeit currency-note or bank-note, knowing or having reason to believe the same to be forged or counterfeit, shall be punished

Using as
genuine
forged or
counterfeit
currency-
notes or
bank-notes.

¹ Ss 489A to 489D were inserted by the Currency Notes Forgery Act, 1899 (12 of 1899), s. 2, Genl. Acts, Vol. V.

*(Chapter XVIII.—Of Offences relating to Documents and to Trade or Property Marks.
Chapter XIX.—Of the Criminal Breach of Contracts of Service.)*

punished with transportation for life, or with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

Possession of forged or counterfeit currency-notes or bank-notes.

¹489C. Whoever has in his possession any forged or counterfeit currency-note or bank-note, knowing or having reason to believe the same to be forged or counterfeit and intending to use the same as genuine or that it may be used as genuine, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, or with fine, or with both.

Making or possessing instruments or materials for forging or counterfeiting currency-notes or bank-notes.

¹489D. Whoever makes, or performs any part of the process of making, or buys or sells or disposes of, or has in his possession, any machinery, instrument or material for the purpose of being used, or knowing or having reason to believe that it is intended to be used, for forging or counterfeiting any currency-note or bank-note, shall be punished with transportation for life, or with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine.

CHAPTER XIX.

OF THE CRIMINAL BREACH OF CONTRACTS OF SERVICE.

Breach of contract of service during voyage or journey.

490. Whoever, being bound by a lawful contract to render his personal service in conveying or conducting any person or any property from one place to another place, or to act as servant to any person during a voyage or journey, or to guard any person or property during a voyage or journey, voluntarily

¹ See footnote on preceding page.

(Chapter XIX.—Of the Criminal Breach of Contracts of Service.)

voluntarily omits so to do, except in the case of illness or ill-treatment, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one month, or with fine which may extend to one hundred rupees, or with both.

Illustrations.

(a) A, a palanquin bearer, being bound by legal contract to carry Z from one place to another, runs away in the middle of the stage. A has committed the offence defined in this section.

(b) A, a coolie, being bound by lawful contract to carry Z's baggage from one place to another, throws the baggage away. A has committed the offence defined in this section.

(c) A, a proprietor of bullocks, being bound by legal contract to convey goods on his bullocks from one place to another, illegally omits to do so. A has committed the offence defined in this section.

(d) A, by unlawful means, compels B, a coolie, to carry his baggage. B in the course of the journey puts down the baggage and runs away. Here, as B was not lawfully bound to carry the baggage, he has not committed any offence.

Explanation.—It is not necessary to this offence that the contract should be made with the person for whom the service is to be performed. It is sufficient if the contract is legally made with any person, either expressly or impliedly, by the person who is to perform the service.

Illustration.

A contracts with a dâk company to drive his carriage for a month. B employs the dâk company to convey him on a journey, and during the month the company supplies B with a carriage which is driven by A. A in the course of the journey voluntarily leaves the carriage. Here, although A did not contract with B, A is guilty of an offence under this section.

491. Whoever, being bound by a lawful contract to attend on or to supply the wants of any person Breach of contract to
who
201

(Chapter XIX.—Of the Criminal Breach of Contracts of Service. Chapter XX.—Of Offences relating to Marriage.)

attend on
and supply
wants of
helpless
person.

who, by reason of youth, or of unsoundness of mind, or of a disease or bodily weakness, is helpless or incapable of providing for his own safety or of supplying his own wants, voluntarily omits so to do, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to three months, or with fine which may extend to two hundred rupees, or with both.

Breach of
contract to
serve at
distant place
to which
servant is
conveyed
at master's
expense.

492. Whoever, being bound by lawful contract in writing to work for another person as an artificer, workman or labourer, for a period not more than three years, at any place within British India to which by virtue of the contract he has been or is to be conveyed at the expense of such other, voluntarily deserts the service of that other during the continuance of his contract, or without reasonable cause refuses to perform the service which he has contracted to perform, such service being reasonable and proper service, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term not exceeding one month, or with fine not exceeding double the amount of such expense, or with both; unless the employer has ill-treated him or neglected to perform the contract on his part.

CHAPTER XX.¹

OF OFFENCES RELATING TO MARRIAGE.

Cohabitation
caused by a
man deceit-
fully induc-
ing a belief

493. Every man who by deceit causes any woman who is not lawfully married to him to believe that she is lawfully married to him and to cohabit or have sexual

¹ As to punishment for offences under ss. 497 and 498, enquired into by a Council of Elders in a Punjab Frontier District in the North-West Frontier Province or in Baluchistan, see the Punjab Frontier Crimes Regulation, 1901 (3 of 1901), s. 12, Punj. and N.-W. Code.

(Chapter XX.—Of Offences relating to Marriage.)

sexual intercourse with him in that belief, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine. of lawful marriage.

494. Whoever, having a husband or wife living, marries in any case in which such marriage is void by reason of its taking place during the life of such husband or wife, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine. Marrying again during lifetime of husband or wife.

Exception.—This section does not extend to any person whose marriage with such husband or wife has been declared void by a Court of competent jurisdiction.

nor to any person who contracts a marriage during the life of a former husband or wife, if such husband or wife, at the time of the subsequent marriage, shall have been continually absent from such person for the space of seven years, and shall not have been heard of by such person as being alive within that time, provided the person contracting such subsequent marriage shall, before such marriage takes place, inform the person with whom such marriage is contracted of the real state of facts so far as the same are within his or her knowledge.

495. Whoever commits the offence defined in the last preceding section having concealed from the person with whom the subsequent marriage is contracted, the fact of the former marriage, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to ten years, and shall also be liable to fine. Same offence with concealment of former marriage from person with whom subsequent marriage is contracted.

496. Whoever, dishonestly or with a fraudulent intention, goes through the ceremony of being married, knowing that he is not thereby lawfully married, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine. Marriage ceremony fraudulently gone through without lawful marriage.

497. Whoever,

(Chapter XX.—Of Offences relating to Marriage.
Chapter XXI.—Of Defamation.)

Adultery

497. Whoever has sexual intercourse with a person who is and whom he knows or has reason to believe to be the wife of another man, without the consent or connivance of that man, such sexual intercourse not amounting to the offence of rape, is guilty of the offence of adultery, and shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to five years, or with fine, or with both. In such case the wife¹ shall not be punishable as an abettor.

Enticing or taking away or detaining with criminal intent a married woman.

498. Whoever takes or entices away any woman who is and whom he knows or has reason to believe to be the wife of any other man, from that man, or from any person having the care of her on behalf of that man, with intent that she may have illicit intercourse with any person, or conceals or detains with that intent any such woman, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

CHAPTER XXI.

OF DEFACTION.

Defamation.

499. Whoever by words either spoken or intended to be read, or by signs or by visible representations, makes or publishes any imputation concerning any person intending to harm, or knowing or having reason to believe that such imputation will harm, the reputation of such person, is said, except in the cases hereinafter excepted, to defame that person.

Explanation 1.—It may amount to defamation to impute anything to a deceased person, if the imputation would harm the reputation of that person

if

¹ In the Punjab Frontier District, in the North-West Frontier Province and Baluchistan, a married woman is punishable for adultery—see the Punjab Frontier Crimes Regulation, 1901 (3 of 1901), ss. 12 and 30, Punj. and N.-W. Code.

if living, and is intended to be hurtful to the feelings of his family or other near relatives.

Explanation 2.—It may amount to defamation to make an imputation concerning a company or an association or collection of persons as such.

Explanation 3.—An imputation in the form of an alternative or expressed ironically, may amount to defamation.

Explanation 4.—No imputation is said to harm a person's reputation, unless that imputation directly or indirectly, in the estimation of others, lowers the moral or intellectual character of that person, or lowers the character of that person in respect of his caste or of his calling, or lowers the credit of that person, or causes it to be believed that the body of that person is in a loathsome state, or in a state generally considered as disgraceful.

Illustrations.

(a) A says—"Z is an honest man; he never stole B's watch": intending to cause it to be believed that Z did steal B's watch. This is defamation, unless it fall within one of the exceptions.

(b) A is asked who stole B's watch. A points to Z, intending to cause it to be believed that Z stole B's watch. This is defamation, unless it fall within one of the exceptions.

(c) A draws a picture of Z running away with B's watch, intending it to be believed that Z stole B's watch. This is defamation, unless it fall within one of the exceptions.

First Exception.—It is not defamation to impute anything which is true concerning any person, if it be for the public good that the imputation should be made or published. Whether or not it is for the public good is a question of fact.

Imputation
of truth
which public
good requires
to be made
or published.

Second Exception.—It is not defamation to express in good faith any opinion whatever respecting the conduct of a public servant in the discharge

Public conduct of
public servants.

of

[ACT XLV]

Indian Penal Code.
(Chapter XXI.—Of Defamation.)

of his public functions, or respecting his character, so far as his character appears in that conduct, and no further.

Conduct of any person touching any public question.

Third Exception.—It is not defamation to express in good faith any opinion whatever respecting the conduct of any person touching any public question, and respecting his character, so far as his character appears in that conduct, and no further.

Illustration.

It is not defamation in A to express in good faith any opinion whatever respecting Z's conduct in petitioning Government on a public question, in signing a requisition for a meeting on a public question, in presiding or attending at such meeting, informing or joining any society which invites the public support, in voting or canvassing for a particular candidate for any situation in the efficient discharge of the duties of which the public is interested.

Publication of reports of proceedings of Courts.

Fourth Exception.—It is not defamation to publish a substantially true report of the proceedings of a Court of Justice, or of the result of any such proceedings.

Explanation.—A Justice of the Peace or other officer holding an enquiry in open Court preliminary to a trial in a Court of Justice, is a Court within the meaning of the above section.

Merits of case decided in Court or conduct of witnesses and others concerned.

Fifth Exception.—It is not defamation to express in good faith any opinion whatever respecting the merits of any case, civil or criminal, which has been decided by a Court of Justice, or respecting the conduct of any person as a party, witness or agent, in any such case, or respecting the character of such person; as far as his character appears in that conduct, and no further.

Illustrations.

(a) A says—"I think Z's evidence on that trial is so contradictory that he must be stupid or dishonest." A is within this exception if he says this in good faith, inasmuch as the opinion which he expresses respects Z's character as it appears in Z's conduct as a witness, and no further.

(b) But

(Chapter XXI.—Of Defamation.)

(b) But if A says—"I do not believe what Z asserted at that trial because I know him to be a man without veracity," A is not within this exception, inasmuch as the opinion which he expresses of Z's character, is an opinion not founded on Z's conduct as a witness.

Sixth Exception.—It is not defamation to express in good faith any opinion respecting the merits of any performance which its author has submitted to the judgment of the public, or respecting the character of the author so far as his character appears in such performance, and no further.

Merits of
public per-
formance

Explanation.—A performance may be submitted to the judgment of the public expressly or by acts on the part of the author which imply such submission to the judgment of the public.

Illustrations.

(a) A person who publishes a book, submits that book to the judgment of the public.

(b) A person who makes a speech in public, submits that speech to the judgment of the public.

(c) An actor or singer who appears on a public stage, submits his acting or singing to the judgment of the public.

(d) A says of a book published by Z—"Z's book is foolish; Z must be a weak man. Z's book is indecent; Z must be a man of impure mind." A is within this exception, if he says this in good faith, inasmuch as the opinion which he expresses of Z respects Z's character only so far as it appears in Z's book, and no further.

(e) But if A says—"I am not surprised that Z's book is foolish and indecent, for he is a weak man and a libertine," A is not within this exception, inasmuch as the opinion which he expresses of Z's character is an opinion not founded on Z's book.

Seventh Exception.—It is not defamation in a person having over another any authority, either conferred by law or arising out of a lawful contract made with that other, to pass in good faith any censure on the conduct of that other in matters to which such lawful authority relates.

Censure
passed in
good faith
by person
having lawful
authority
over another.

Illustration.

A Judge censuring in good faith the conduct of a witness, or of an officer of the Court; a head of a department
censuring

Indian Penal Code. [ACT XLV
(Chapter XXI.—Of Defamation.)

censuring in good faith those who are under his orders; a parent censuring in good faith a child in the presence of other children; a schoolmaster, whose authority is derived from a parent, censuring in good faith a pupil in the presence of other pupils; a master censuring a servant in good faith for remissness in service; a banker censuring in good faith the cashier of his bank for the conduct of such cashier as such cashier—are within this exception.

Accusation preferred in good faith to authorized person

Eighth Exception.—It is not defamation to prefer in good faith an accusation against any person to any of those who have lawful authority over that person with respect to the subject-matter of accusation.

Illustration.

If A in good faith accuses Z before a Magistrate; if A in good faith complains of the conduct of Z, a servant, to Z's master; if A in good faith complains of the conduct of Z, a child, to Z's father—A is within this exception.

Imputation made in good faith by person for protection of his or other's interests

Ninth Exception.—It is not defamation to make an imputation on the character of another, provided that the imputation be made in good faith for the protection of the interest of the person making it, or of any other person, or for the public good.

Illustrations.

(a) A, a shopkeeper, says to B, who manages his business—"Sell nothing to Z unless he pays you ready money, for I have no opinion of his honesty." A is within the exception, if he has made this imputation on Z in good faith for the protection of his own interests.

(b) A, a Magistrate, in making a report to his superior officer, casts an imputation on the character of Z. Here, if the imputation is made in good faith, and for the public good, A is within the exception.

Caution intended for good of person to whom conveyed or for public good.

Tenth Exception.—It is not defamation to convey a caution, in good faith, to one person against another, provided that such caution be intended for the good of the person to whom it is conveyed, or of some person in whom that person is interested, or for the public good.

500. Whoever

(Chapter XXI.—Of Defamation. Chapter XXII.—
Of Criminal Intimidation, Insult and Annoy-
ance.)

500. Whoever defames another shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both. Punishment for defamation.

501. Whoever prints or engraves any matter, knowing or having good reason to believe that such matter is defamatory of any person, shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both. Printing or engraving matter known to be defamatory

502. Whoever sells or offers for sale any printed or engraved substance containing defamatory matter, knowing that it contains such matter, shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both. Sale of printed or engraved substance containing defamatory matter

CHAPTER XXII.

OF CRIMINAL INTIMIDATION, INSULT AND ANNOY- ANCE.

503. Whoever threatens another with any injury to his person, reputation or property, or to the person or reputation of any one in whom that person is interested, with intent to cause alarm to that person, or to cause that person to do any act which he is not legally bound to do, or to omit to do any act which that person is legally entitled to do, as the means of avoiding the execution of such threat, commits criminal intimidation. Criminal intimidation

Explanation—A threat to injure the reputation of any deceased person in whom the person threatened is interested, is within this section.

Illustration.

A, for the purpose of inducing B to desist from prosecuting a civil suit, threatens to burn B's house. A is guilty of criminal intimidation.

504. Whoever

(Chapter XXII.—Of Criminal Intimidation, Insult and Annoyance.)

Intentional
insult with
intent to
provoke
breach of the
peace.

504. Whoever intentionally insults, and thereby gives provocation to any person, intending or knowing it to be likely that such provocation will cause him to break the public peace, or to commit any other offence, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

Statements
conducing to
public mis-
chief

¹**505.** Whoever makes, publishes or circulates any statement, rumour or report,—

- (a) with intent to cause, or which is likely to cause, any officer, soldier or sailor in the army or navy of Her Majesty or in the Royal Indian Marine or in the Imperial Service Troops to mutiny or otherwise disregard or fail in his duty as such; or
- (b) with intent to cause, or which is likely to cause, fear or alarm to the public or to any section of the public whereby any person may be induced to commit an offence against the State or against the public tranquility; or
- (c) with intent to incite, or which is likely to incite, any class or community of persons to commit any offence against any other class or community,

shall be punished with imprisonment which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.

Exception.—It does not amount to an offence, within the meaning of this section, when the person making, publishing or circulating any such statement, rumour or report has reasonable grounds for believing that such statement, rumour or report is true and makes, publishes or circulates it without any such intent as aforesaid.

506. Whoever

¹ S. 505 was repealed, and the present section substituted therefor, by s. 6 of the Indian Penal Code Amendment Act, 1898 (4 of 1898), Genl. Acts, Vol. V.

(Chapter XXII.—Of Criminal Intimidation, Insult and Annoyance.)

506. Whoever commits the offence of criminal intimidation shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both;

Punishment
for criminal
intimidation.

and if the threat be to cause death or grievous hurt, or to cause the destruction of any property by fire, or to cause an offence punishable with death or transportation, or with imprisonment for a term which may extend to seven years, or to impute unchastity to a woman, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to seven years, or with fine, or with both.

If threat be
to cause
death or
grievous
hurt, &c.

507. Whoever commits the offence of criminal intimidation by an anonymous communication, or having taken precaution to conceal the name or abode of the person from whom the threat comes, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, in addition to the punishment provided for the offence by the last preceding section.

Criminal in-
timidation by
an anony-
mous com-
munication.

508. Whoever voluntarily causes or attempts to cause any person to do anything which that person is not legally bound to do, or to omit to do anything which he is legally entitled to do,

Act caused
by inducing
person to
believe that
he will be
rendered an
object of the
Divine dis-
pleasure.

by inducing or attempting to induce that person to believe that he or any person in whom he is interested will become or will be rendered by some act of the offender an object of Divine displeasure if he does not do the thing which it is the object of the offender to cause him to do, or if he does the thing which it is the object of the offender to cause him to omit,

shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine, or with both.

Illustrations.

(a) A sits dhurna at Z's door with the intention of causing it to be believed that, by so sitting, he renders Z an object

(Chapter XXII.—Of Criminal Intimidation, Insult and Annoyance. Chapter XXIII.—Of Attempts to Commit Offences.)

object of Divine displeasure. A has committed the offence defined in this section.

(b) A threatens Z that, unless Z performs a certain act, A will kill one of A's own children, under such circumstances that the killing would be believed to render Z an object of Divine displeasure. A has committed the offence defined in this section.

Word, gesture or act intended to insult the modesty of a woman

509. Whoever, intending to insult the modesty of any woman, utters any word, makes any sound or gesture, or exhibits any object, intending that such word or sound shall be heard, or that such gesture or object shall be seen, by such woman, or intrudes upon the privacy of such woman, shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine, or with both.

Misconduct in public by a drunken person.

510. Whoever, in a state of intoxication appears in any public place, or in any place which it is a trespass in him to enter, and there conducts himself in such a manner as to cause annoyance to any person, shall be punished with simple imprisonment for a term which may extend to twenty-four hours, or with fine which may extend to ten rupees, or with both.

CHAPTER XXIII.¹

OF ATTEMPTS TO COMMIT OFFENCES.

Punishment for attempting to commit offences punishable with transportation or imprisonment.

511. Whoever attempts to commit an offence punishable by this Code with transportation or imprisonment, or to cause such an offence to be committed, and in such attempt does any act towards the commission of the offence, shall, where no express provision is made by this Code for the punishment

¹ Chapter XXIII applies to offences punishable under ss. 121A, 294A and 304A—see the Indian Penal Code Amendment Act, 1870 (27 of 1870), s. 13, Genl. Acts, Vol. II.

(Chapter XXIII.—Of Attempts to Commit Offences.)

punishment of such attempt, be punished with transportation or imprisonment of any description provided for the offence, for a term of transportation or imprisonment which may extend to one-half of the longest term provided for that offence, or with such fine as is provided for the offence, or with both.

Illustrations.

(a) A makes an attempt to steal some jewels by breaking open a box, and finds after so opening the box, that there is no jewel in it. He has done an act towards the commission of theft, and therefore is guilty under this section.

(b) A makes an attempt to pick the pocket of Z by thrusting his hand into Z's pocket. A fails in the attempt in consequence of Z's having nothing in his pocket. A is guilty under this section.

INDEX.

Subject.	Section.
ABANDONMENT —	
or exposure of child under 12 years of age ; punishment for —	3:7
ABDUCTION—	
Definition of —	362
Punishment for —	364-369
in order that the person abducted may be murdered	364
in order that the person abducted may be wrongfully confined	365
of woman, in order to make her marry or seduce her	366
of a person, to subject him to grievous hurt or slavery	367
Concealing or keeping in confinement person abducted	368
of a child under 10 years, to make property from it	369
of married woman with criminal intent	498
<i>See KIDNAPPING.</i>	
ABETMENT—	
Definition of —	107
To constitute — it is not necessary that the act abetted should be committed	108, Expln. 2
To constitute — it is not necessary that person abetted should be capable by law of committing an offence	108, Expln. 3
of abetment is an offence	108, Expln. 4
does not require concert between abettor and person committing the act	108, Expln. 5
of act constituting offence, which, if committed beyond, would be offence if committed in, British India	109A
General provisions regarding punishment for —	109-118
Punishment for — where the act abetted is committed in consequence of —	109
Punishment for — if person abetted has a different intention or knowledge	110
Punishment for — when one act is abetted and a different act is done	111
Punishment for — when abettor is liable to cumulative punishment for act abetted and act done	112
Punishment for — when an act for which abettor is liable, causes an effect different from that intended	113
Punishment for — when abettor present when offence committed	114
Punishment for — if offence abetted is punishable with death or transportation for life, and that offence is not committed	115
Punishment for — if hurt is caused	116
Punishment for — if offence abetted is punishable with imprisonment, and that offence is not committed	116
Punishment for — if abettor or person abetted is a public servant	116
Punishment for — offences by the public generally, or by persons more than 10 in number	117
of offences of waging war against the Queen	121-123
of offences of waging war against Asiatic power in alliance or at peace with Queen	125, 127
of mutiny, assault, desertion or insubordination in Army or Navy	131-138
in india of the counterfeiting out of India of coin	236
of suicide ; punishment for —	305, 306
ABETTOR—	
defined	108
<i>See ABETMENT.</i>	

Subject.	Section.
ABSCONDING— to avoid service of summons or other proceeding; punishment for —	172
ACCIDENT — Act done by — or misfortune and without any criminal inten- tion or knowledge, excluded from offence	80
ACCOUNTS— Falsification of —	477A.
ACCUSATION — Threat of — of an offence in order to commit extortion . . . preferred in good faith to person in authority, not defamation . .	388, 389 499, Eighth Exceptn.
ACT— defined done by several persons with common intent when criminal and done by several persons, each being liable for — Offence caused partly by — and partly by omission when no offence <i>See RASH AND NEGLIGENT ACT.</i>	33 34 35, 37, 38 36 Chap. IV
ACTS — Words referring to — include illegal omissions	32
ADMINISTRATION— of poison, etc., with intent to commit an offence	328
ADOPTION— Forgery or fraudulent cancellation or destruction of a will or authority to adopt, how punishable	467, 477
ADULTERATION— of food or drink, intended for sale or drugs or medicine, or sale of, when adulterated <i>See FOOD OR DRINK—</i>	272 274, 275
ADULTERY— Punishment for — Wife not punishable for abetment of — Enticing or taking away, etc., married women with criminal intent <i>See MARRIAGE—</i>	497 497 498
AFFIRMATION— Solemn — included in the word "oath" <i>See OATHS OR AFFIRMATIONS.</i>	51
AFFAIRY — Definition of — Assaulting public officers suppressing an — Punishment for committing —	159 152 160
AGE— Limits of — with respect to capability of committing offence . .	82, 83
AGENT — Liabilities of — or owner or occupier of land, inot giving notice to police of riot, etc.	154, 155

Subject.	Section.
AGENT—continued.	
Liabilities of — or owner or occupier of land, when liable to fine, if riot, etc., its committed	156
Criminal breach of trust by —	409
AID—	
Definition of the term	107, Explan. 2.
See ABETMENT.	
ALLEGIANCE—	
Seducing officer, soldier or sailor in the Army or Navy from —	131
ALLY OF THE QUEEN—	
Waging war against Asiatic Power an —	125
Committing depredation on territories of an —	126
Receiving property taken from an — by war or depredation	127
ALTERATION—	
made in a document, when it amounts to forgery	464
ALTERNATIVE —	
Conviction in --; limit of punishment on —	72
AMERICAN—	
when convicted is to be sentenced to penal servitude instead of transportation	56
ANIMAL —	
Defined	47
Negligent omission to prevent danger from any —; punishment for	289
Causing hurt or grievous hurt by means of	334, 326
Mischief by poisoning, killing, maiming, etc.	428, 429
See MISCHIEF.	
ANNOYANCE —	
caused by dishonestly making false claim in Court	209
caused by a drunken man	510
See INTOXICATION.	
ANONYMOUS COMMUNICATION —	
Criminal intimidation caused by an —	507
APPREHENSION—	
of offender or person charged with offence, wilfully neglecting to aid in — when bound to do so	187
Preventing — by harbouring or concealing person	216
Public servant voluntarily omitting —	221
Public servant voluntarily omitting — of offender under sentence of Court	222
Penalty for resisting or obstructing — of oneself	2.4
Penalty for resisting or obstructing — of another	2.5
Omission of — by public servant	225A
Resistance to lawful —	225B
See RESISTING.	
ARBITRATOR—	
Inclusion of — in term "public servant"	21
False evidence before an —	192
ARMY—	
Offences relating to — and committed by persons belonging to —	Chap. VII
See INDIAN ARTICLES OF WAR.	

Subject.	Section.
ARMY ACT (44 & 45 Vict., c. 58) — not affected by Penal Code	5
ARREST — Penalty for resisting or obstructing —	224, 225
ARTICLES OF WAR — <i>See</i> INDIAN ARTICLES OF WAR.	
ARTIFICER — Breach of contract by —	492
ASSAULT — Definition of — Punishment for — on Governor-General, Governor, Lieutenant-Governor or Mem- ber of Council with intent to compel or restrain exercise of any lawful power Abetting — by soldier or sailor on superior officer on public servant while suppressing riot, etc. Mere words alone do not amount to — on public officer generally with intent to outrage modesty of woman with intent to dishonour person in attempt to commit theft from person in attempt to commit wrongful confinement on grave provocation <i>See</i> CRIMINAL FORCE.	351 352-358 124 133, 134 152 351, Expln. 353 354 355 356 357 358
ASSEMBLY — when it is "unlawful" Joining or continuing — after notice to disperse	141 151
ASSESSOR — Inclusion of — when assisting Court of Justice, in term "public servant" False personation of —; punishment of —	21, Fifth. 229
ASSISTANCE — Omission to give — to public servant, how punishable	187
ASSOCIATION — whether incorporated or not, included in word "person" Imputation against an — may be defamatory	11 499, Expln.
ATMOSPHERE — Pollution of —; punishment for —	278
ATTEMPT — to wage war against the Queen or ally of the Queen to wrongfully restrain or overawe Governor General, Governor, Lieutenant-Governor or Member of Council in the exercise of lawful power to rescue prisoner of State or war to commit murder to commit culpable homicide to commit suicide to commit robbery to commit robbery or dacoity when armed with deadly weapon to commit an offence not otherwise expressly provided for	121, 125 124 130 307 308 309 393 398 511
ATTEMPTS — by life-convicts	307

Subject.	Section.
ATTORNEY—	
Criminal breach of trust by—	409
BANKER—	
Criminal breach of trust by—	409
BANK-NOTES—	
Punishment for counterfeiting —	489A
Punishment for using as genuine forged or counterfeit—	489B
Punishment for possessing forged or counterfeit—	489C
Punishment for making or possessing instruments or materials for forging or counterfeiting—	489D
BAPTISM—	
Forging register of—	466
BELIEVE—	
“Reason to believe,” meaning of the term	26
BENEFIT—	
As to meaning of—	92, Expln.
BID—	
<i>See</i> ILLEGAL PURCHASE OR BID.	.
BIDDING FOR CERTAIN PROPERTY—	
Public servant unlawfully buying or —	69
BIGAMY—	
Penalty for—	494, 495
BILL OF EXCHANGE—	
Endorsement on — is a document	29, Illustrn.
Endorsement on — is a valuable security	30, Illustrn.
BIRTH—	
Concealment of —; punishment for —	318
Forging register of —	466
BODILY PAIN —	
Whoever causes — is said to cause hurt	319
BODY—	
Private defence of the —. <i>See</i> PRIVATE DEFENCE.	
BONE—	
Fracture or dislocation of — is “grievous hurt”	320, Seventhly.
BOOKS—	
Punishment for sale, etc., of obscene —	292
BOUNDARIES—	
Mischief by destroying or removing marks of —	434
BOYS —	
Enticing — under 14 years is kidnapping from lawful guardianship	361
BREACH OF PEACE—	
Insult intended to provoke —; punishment for —	504
Circulating false report with intent to cause — how punish- able	505

Subject.	Section.
BREACH OF TRUST— <i>See CRIMINAL BREACH OF TRUST.</i>	
BREAKING OPEN— a closed receptacle containing property	461
a closed receptacle containing property committed by person entrusted with custody	462
BRIBE— Public servant taking —	161
Person expecting to be a public servant taking —	161
Taking — for corruptly influencing public servant	162
Taking — for personally influencing public servant	163
Public servant abetting the taking of a —	164
Public servant obtaining a valuable thing without considera- tion, etc.	165
<i>See GRATIFICATION.</i>	
BRIDGE— Mischief by injuring—	431
BRITISH INDIA— defined	15
BRITISH TERRITORY— Punishment of offences committed within—	2
Punishment of offences committed beyond—	3
BROKER— Criminal breach of trust by —	409
BUFFALO— Killing, poisoning, maiming or rendering useless any —	429
<i>See MISCHIEF.</i>	
BUILDING— Negligence in pulling down or repairing —	288
<i>See HOUSE.</i>	
BULL— Killing, poisoning, maiming or rendering useless any —	429
<i>See MISCHIEF.</i>	
BUOY— Exhibition of false —; punishment for —	281
Mischief of destroying, moving —; penalty for —	433
BURIAL— Secret— of dead body of child	318
Forging register of —	466
BURIAL-PLACES— Trespassing on —; punishment for —	297
BUYING MINOR— for purposes of prostitution	373
BUYING SLAVES— Punishment for—	371
CALENDAR— British — “year” or “month” reckoned according to —	49

Subject.	Section.
CAMEL —	
Killing, poisoning, maiming or rendering useless any — .	429
<i>See MISCHIEF.</i>	
CAPACITY —	
False measure of —; fraudulent use or possession of — .	265, 266
False measure of —; making or selling —	267
CAPITAL OFFENCE —	
Causing conviction of innocent person of a — by giving or fabricating false evidence	194
Causing conviction and execution of innocent person of — by giving or fabricating false evidence	194
<i>See FALSE EVIDENCE.</i>	
CARNAL INTERCOURSE —	
against order of nature; penalty for —	377
<i>See UNNATURAL OFFENCES.</i>	
CARRIER —	
Criminal breach of trust by —	407
CEREMONIES —	
Disturbing religious —; punishment for —	296, 297
CERTIFICATE —	
Issuing or signing a false —	197
Using as true — known to be false	198
<i>See FALSE CERTIFICATE.</i>	
CHANNEL —	
Mischief by injury to —	431
CHARGE —	
<i>See FALSE CHARGE.</i>	
CHEATING —	
Definition of —	415
Punishment for —	417
by personation; definition of —	416
by personation; punishment for —	419
with knowledge that wrongful loss may ensue to person whose interest offender is bound to protect	418
and dishonestly inducing delivery of property	420
Forgery for the purpose of —	468
CHEATING BY PERSONATION —	
<i>See CHEATING.</i>	
CHEQUE —	
upon a banker is a "document"	29, Illustrn.
CHILD —	
Act committed by —, under 7 years, is no offence . .	82
Act committed by —, above 7, but under 12 years and of immature understanding, is no offence	83
Act done to — for benefit of —, with consent of guardian, or in certain cases without consent, no offence	89, 92
under 12 cannot "consent".	90
Abetment of offences committed by —	108, Expln. 3
Unborn —, offences relating to —	315, 316
Exposure and abandonment of — under 12 years . . .	317

Subject.	Section.
CHILD—continued.	
Concealment of birth of — by secret disposal of dead body ; punishment for —	318
Taking or enticing away (male under 14 and female under 16) from lawful guardianship	361
Abduction of	362, 364-369
under 10, kidnapping or abducting with intent to steal from person	369
Buying or selling — under 16 years of age for purposes of prostitution, etc.	372, 373
Breach of contract to attend on and supply wants of — . . .	491
<i>See</i> ABDUCTION ; CONCEALMENT.	
CIRCULATING FALSE REPORT—	
<i>See</i> FALSE REPORT.	
CLAIM—	
Making a fraudulent — to property to prevent its seizure as forfeited or in execution	207
Making a false — in Court of Justice	209
CLASSES—	
Promoting enmity between —	153A
CLERK—	
Possession of property by — is possession by master	27
Theft by — of property in possession of master	381
Criminal breach of trust by —	408
Falsification of accounts by —	477A
<i>See</i> THEFT.	
CLOSED RECEPTACLE—	
Dishonestly breaking open —	461
Dishonestly breaking open — with intent to commit mischief .	463
COHABITATION—	
caused by a man deceitfully making woman believe she is married to him	493
COIN—	
Definition of —	230
Definition of Queen's —	230
Counterfeiting, etc., and other offences relating to — punish- able	231-251
Cowries are not —	230, Illustrn. (a)
Unstamped copper though used as money is not —	230, Illustrn. (b)
Medals are not —	230, Illustrn. (c)
Company's rupees are Queen's —	230, Illustrn. (d)
Farukhabad rupee is Queen's —	230, Illustrn. (e)
Punishment for counterfeiting	231
Punishment for counterfeiting Queen's —	232
Punishment for making, or selling instruments for counter- feiting —	233
Punishment for making, or selling instruments for counter- feiting Queen's —	234
Punishment for possessing instrument for counterfeiting — .	235
Punishment for possessing instrument for counterfeiting Queen's —	235
Punishment for abetting in India the counterfeiting out of India of —	236
Punishment for importing or exporting counterfeit — . . .	237
Punishment for importing counterfeit Queen's —	238

Subject.	Section.
<i>IN—continued.</i>	
Punishment for delivery to another of counterfeit — of which possession was obtained with the knowledge of its being counterfeit	239
Punishment for delivery to another of counterfeit Queen's — of which possession was obtained with the knowledge of its being counterfeit	240
Punishment for delivery to another of counterfeit — not known to be counterfeit when first possessed	241
Punishment for possessing counterfeit — knowing it to be so when first possessed	242
Punishment for possession counterfeit Queen's — knowing it to be so when first possessed	243
Punishment for causing — to be of wrong weight or composition	244
Punishment for fraudulently diminishing weight and altering composition of —	246
Punishment for fraudulently diminishing weight and altering composition of Queen's —	247
Punishment for altering appearance of —	248
Punishment for altering appearance of Queen's —	249
Punishment for delivery to another of — possessed with knowledge that it is altered	250
Punishment for delivery to another of Queen's — possessed with knowledge that it is altered	251
Punishment for possession of altered — possessed with knowledge of alteration	252
Punishment for possession of altered Queen's — possessed with knowledge of alteration	253
Punishment for delivery of — as genuine, which when first possessed was not known to be altered	254
Punishment enhanced for subsequent offence relating to —	75
COINING INSTRUMENT—	
Taking — from Mint	245
COLLECTING —	
arms to wage war against the Queens; punishment for —	122
COLLECTOR—	
When a — is a Judge	19, Illustrn. (c)
COMBUSTIBLES—	
Punishment for negligence with —	285
COMMISSIONED OFFICER—	
Every naval and military — of Her Majesty's forces is a "public servant"	21, Second.
COMMITMENT—	
for trial or confinement by person having authority acting contrary to law	220
COMMUNICATION—	
made in good faith no offence	93
COMMUNITY—	
Any — included in the word "public"	12
COMMUTATION—	
of sentence of death or transportation for life; power of Government to order — without consent of offender	54, 55

Subject.	Section.
COMPANY—	
whether incorporated or not, is included in the word "person"	11
Imputation against a — may be defamatory	499, Expln. 2
COMPANY'S RUPEE—	
is Queen's coin	230, Illustrn. (d)
COMPOUNDING OF OFFENCES—	
Taking gift for —	218
Making gift to induce —	214
in what cases legal	214, Exceptn.
COMPULSION—	
Acts done under — excused except murder or treason	94
COMPULSORY LABOUR—	
unlawful	374
CONCEALING—	
material facts, when amounting to abetment	107
CONCEALMENT—	
of design to commit offence ; punishment for —	118-120
by public servant of an offence which it is his duty to prevent	119
of design of waging war ; abetment of —	121, 123
of escaped prisoner of State or war	130
of deserter on board merchant vessel	137
of property to avoid seizure	206
of offender to screen him from punishment	212
no offence if offender is husband ; or wife of concealer	212, Exceptn.
Offence for accepting or giving gratification for — by offender	213, 214
of offender who has escaped or whose apprehension has been ordered	216
of the birth of child by disposal of dead body	318
Wrongful — of abducted or kidnapped person	368
of stolen property	414
of property	424
CONCEALMENT OF BIRTH—	
Punishment for —	318
CONDITIONAL REMISSION OF PUNISHMENT—	
Violation of — ; punishment for —	227
CONFESSION—	
Voluntarily causing hurt or grievous hurt to extort —	330, 331
Voluntarily causing wrongful confinement to extort —	348
CONFINEMENT—	
by person having authority acting contrary to law	220
Omission to place or keep in — by public servant	221
Escape from — ; intentional or negligent suffering of — by public servant	223
Wrongful — of kidnapped or abducted person	368
<i>See SOLITARY CONFINEMENT ; WRONGFUL CONFINEMENT.</i>	
CONSENT—	
Exclusion of certain acts done by — from category of offences when not valid	87-88, 89, 91
not required, when it cannot be obtained and act done in good faith is beneficial	90
	92

Subject.	Section.
CONSIDERATION— Penalty on public servant obtaining valuable thing without— from person having official dealings with him	165
CONSPIRACY— for the doing of a thing when an abetment to wage war against the Queen or to deprive the Queen of sovereignty or to overawe Government, punishment for — . . .	107, 108 121 A
CONTEMPT OF AUTHORITY— of public servant <i>See</i> PUBLIC SERVANT.	Chap. X.
CONTEMPT OF COURT— by insult and interruption during judicial proceedings . . .	228
CONTINUANCE— of public nuisance. <i>See</i> PUBLIC NUISANCE.	
CONVERSION— Fraudulent — of property; punishment for —	403, 404, 405
CONVEYANCE— of person in unsafe vessel; punishment for —	282
CONVICT— Punishment for murder or attempted murder by life — . . .	303, 307
CONVICTION— Previous —; its effect in increasing punishment	75
CO-OPERATION— by doing one of several acts constituting an offence . . . <i>See</i> ACT; OFFENCE.	37
COPPER— <i>See</i> UNSTAMPED COPPER.	
CORPSE— Offering indignity to human —; punishment for —	297
CORROSIVE SUBSTANCE— Voluntarily causing hurt or grievous hurt by —	324, 326
COUNTERFEIT— defined Imitation need not be exact in order to constitute a — . . .	28 28, Expln.
COUNTERFEITING COIN— <i>See</i> COIN.	
COUNTERFEITING CURRENCY-NOTES OR BANK-NOTES— <i>See</i> BANK-NOTE; CURRENCY-NOTE.	
COUNTERFEITING STAMPS— <i>See</i> STAMPS.	
COURT OF JUSTICE— defined What officers of a — are “public servants” Acts done under orders of — are not offences Absconding to avoid summons, etc., to attend a — Preventing service, etc., of summons, etc., to attend a — . . .	20 21, Fourth. 78 172 173

Subject.	Section.
COURT OF JUSTICE—continued.	
Neglecting to attend when ordered by —	174
Not producing document in a — when ordered	175
Neglecting to aid public servant in executing process of a —	187
Interrupting proceedings of a —	228
Forging record or proceedings of a —	466
COURT-MARTIAL—	
Trial before — is a judicial proceeding	193, Expln.
COVENANTED SERVANT—	
is a "public servant"	28, First.
COW—	
Killing, poisoning, maiming or rendering useless any —	429
<i>See MISCHIEF.</i>	
COWRIES—	
are not coin	230, Illustrn. (a)
CREDITORS—	
<i>See FRAUDULENT DEEDS AND DISPOSITIONS OF PROPERTY.</i>	
CRIMINAL ACT—	
done by several persons in furtherance of common intention; each liable for	34
Persons concerned in — may be guilty of different offences	38
<i>See ACT.</i>	
CRIMINAL BREACH OF CONTRACT—	
during voyage or journey	490
to attend on and supply wants of helpless person	491
to serve at distant place to which servant is conveyed at master's expense	492
CRIMINAL BREACH OF TRUST—	
Definition of —	405
Punishment for simpl. —	406
Punishment for — by carrier, etc.	407
Punishment for — by clerk or servant	403
Punishment for — by public servant, banker, etc.	400
<i>See CARRIER; CLERK; PUBLIC SERVANT; WHARFINGER; WARE HOUSE-KEEPER.</i>	
CRIMINAL FORCE—	
Definition of —	350
Punishment for —	352-358
Threat of — amounts to an assault	351
Punishment for — otherwise than on grave provocation	352
Punishment for — when used towards public servant, etc.	353
Punishment for — when used towards woman with intent to outrage her modesty	354
Punishment for — when used to dishonour person	355
Punishment for — when used in attempt to steal property carried by person	356
Punishment for — when used in attempt wrongfully to confine person	357
Punishment for — on grave provocation	358
in taking possession or enforcing a right	141
<i>See ASSAULT.</i>	

Subject.	Section.
CRIMINAL INTIMIDATION—	
Definition of—	503
Punishment for simple—	506
Punishment for—if threat be to cause death or grievous hurt, etc., or to impute unchastity to woman	506
by anonymous communication	507
CRIMINAL MISAPPROPRIATION—	
of property; punishment for —	403-404
<i>See MISAPPROPRIATION.</i>	
CRIMINAL TRESPASS—	
Definition of—and punishment for —	441, 447
“House-trespass”; what constitutes—	442
“House-trespass”; how punishable —	448
if simple	448
if in order to commit offence punishable—	
with death	440
with transportation for life	450
with imprisonment	451
if after preparation for causing hurt, etc.	452
“Lurking house-trespass”; what constitutes—	443
“House-breaking” what constitutes—	445
“Lurking house-trespass or house-breaking”—	
how punishable—	
if simple—	453
if in order to commit offence punishable with imprison- ment	454
is after preparation to cause hurt, etc.	455
if grievous hurt is caused, etc., while committing—	459
“Lurking house-trespass by night”; what constitutes—	444
“House-breaking by night”; what constitutes—	446
“Lurking house-trespass by night” or “house-breaking by night”—	
how punishable—	
if simple	456
if in order to commit an offence punishable with im- prisonment	457
if after preparation to cause hurt or restraint, etc.	458
Grievous hurt or death caused by one of several persons while committing—	460
Breaking open closed receptacle containing property	461
If receptacle was entrusted to custody of offender	462
CULPABLE HOMICIDE—	
Definition of—	290
Punishment for — not amounting to murder	304
Attempt to commit —; punishment for —	308
When — is murder	300
is not murder, when committed under grave and sudden provoca- tion	300, Exceptn. 1, Provs. & Expln.
is not murder, when committed in exceeding the right of pri- vate defence	300, Exceptn. 2
is not murder, when committed by public servant exceeding his powers but in good faith	300, Exceptn. 3
is not murder, when committed in sudden fight or passion	300, Exceptn. 4
is not murder, when person above 18 years voluntarily suffers death	300, Exceptn. 5

Subject.	Section.
CULDEABLE HOMICIDE—continued.	
by causing death of person other than the person whose death was intended	301
Punishment for — when it does not amount to murder	304
Attempt to commit—	303
Causing death of quick unborn child by act amounting to —	316
Causing death of by exposure of child	317
CUMULATIVE PUNISHMENT—	
not to be awarded where single offence is made up of different parts	71
CURRENCY-NOTE—	
Punishment for counterfeiting — or bank-notes	489A
Punishment for using as genuine forged or counterfeit — or bank-note	489B
Punishment for possession of counterfeit — or bank-note	489C
Punishment for making or possessing instruments or materials for forging or counterfeiting — or bank-note	489D
CUSTODY—	
Escape from —; intentional or negligent suffering of, by public servant	222, 223
Escape from — or attempt to; penalty for —	221, 225
Escape from — or harbouring person on—	216
See APPREHENSION; ESCAPE.	
CUTTING—	
Causing hurt or grievous hurt by instrument for —	324, 326
DACOITS—	
Penalties for harbouring—	216A
See GANG OF DACOITS.	
DACOITY—	
Definition of —	391
Punishment for simple—	395
Punishment for — if accompanied by murder	396
Punishment for — if grievous hurt is caused or if death or grievous hurt is attempted to be caused	397
Punishment for — if offender armed with deadly weapon	398
Making preparation for — how punishable	399
Belonging to a gang of dacoits, how punishable	400
Assembling for purpose of committing—	402
Dishonestly receiving property stolen in the commission of a —	412
See ROBBERY.	
DANGEROUS WEAPONS —	
Voluntarily causing hurt or grievous hurt by—	324, 326
DEATH—	
defined	46
one of the punishments under Penal Code	53, First.
Sentence of — may be commuted	54
Forfeiture of property may be adjudged on conviction of offence punishable with—	62
Causing — unintentionally with consent or for benefit, not an offence	87, 88, 89
Right of private defence when extends to causing —	100, 103
by rash and negligent act	301A
Offences punishable with—	
waging war against the Queen	121
abetment of mutiny	132
causing execution of innocent person by giving false evidence	194
murder	302, 303

Subject.	Section.
DEATH—continued.	
Offences punishable with—	
attempt to murder by life-convict	307
dacoity with murder	396
Putting person in fear of — for purposes of extortion	386, 387
Robbery or dacoity with attempt to cause—	397
Mischief committed after preparation made for causing—	440
House-trespass in order to commit offence punishable with —	449
See CRIMINAL TRESPASS; HOUSE-TRESPASS; MISCHIEF.	
DEBT—	
Dishonestly or fraudulently preventing payment of —	422
DECEASED—	
Misappropriating moveable property belonging to estate of —	404
DECEASED PERSON—	
Imputation against — may be defamatory	499, Expln. 1
DECENCY—	
Public —	Chap. XIV
DECISIONS—	
Public servant pronouncing corrupt — in judicial proceedings	219
DECLARATION—	
before a public servant, when on “oath”	51
Making a false — which is receivable in evidence	199
Using a false — knowing it to be false	200
See FALSE DECLARATION.	
DECREE—	
Fraudulently suffering, or obtaining issue or execution of — for sum or property not due; punishment for —	208, 210
DEED—	
Dishonest or fraudulent execution of — containing false statement of consideration	423
DEFAMATION—	
What constitutes the offence of —	490
Punishment for simple —	500
Punishment for printing or engraving matter known to be defamatory	501
Punishment for selling printed or engraved substance having defamatory matter	502
DELETERIOUS SUBSTANCE—	
Causing hurt or grievous hurtly —	324, 326
DEPREDAATION—	
Committing — on territories in alliance or at peace with the Queen	126, 127
DESERTERS—	
Harbouring — or negligently allowing concealment of — on boardship	186, 137
DESEATION—	
by military man; abetment of —	135
DESTRUCTION—	
of document to prevent its production as evidence	204

Subject.	Section.
DISAFFECTION— Exciting — against Government. See SEDITION. includes disloyalty and all feelings of enmity	124A, Expln. 1
DISAPPEARANCE — Causing — of evidence to screen offender	201
DISEASE— Causing — is said to cause "hurt"	319
DISFIGURATION— Permanent — of head or face is grievous hurt	320
DISHONEST MISAPPROPRIATION— of property	403, 404
DISHONESTLY — defined	24
DISHONOUR — Assault, or using criminal force, with intent to — Assault, or using criminal force, with intent to outrage modesty of woman	355 354
DISLOCATION— of a bone or tooth is "grievous hurt"	320
DISTRIBUTION— of obscene books, etc., prohibited	202, 203
DOCUMENT— defined Public servant framing incorrect — to cause injury Omission to produce — when legally bound, punishable Fabricating false evidence in —; punishment for — Destruction of — to prevent its production as evidence False —; what constitutes the making of a — Forged —; what constitutes a — See FALSE DOCUMENT; FORGED DOCUMENT.	29 167 175 192 204 464 470
DRAINAGE— Mischief by causing obstruction to — attended with damage . .	432
DRINK— See FOOD OR DRINK.	
DRIVING— See PUBLIC WAY.	
DRUGS — Adulteration and sale of adulterated — Punishment for knowingly selling one drug for another Administration of stupefying, intoxicating or unwholesome — with intent to cause hurt See POISON.	274, 275 276 328
DRUNKENNESS — See ANNOYANCE; INTOXICATION.	
DWELLING-HOUSE, ETC. — Theft in —; punishment of — Mischief with intent to destroy —	380 436

Subject.	Section.
EAR— Permanent privation of the hearing of an — is "grievous hurt"	320
EAST INDIA COMPANY— Acts of parliament passed after 1858 in anywise affecting the — or the said territories or its inhabitants, not affected by Penal Code	5
EFFECT— caused partly by act and partly by omission	36
ELEPHANT— Killing, poisoning, maiming or rendering useless any — . . . <i>See MISCHIEF.</i>	429
EMASCULATION— is "grievous hurt"	320
ENDORSEMENT ON BILL OF EXCHANGE— <i>See BILL OF EXCHANGE.</i>	
ENHANCED PUNISHMENT— <i>See PREVIOUS CONVICTION.</i>	
ENMITY— Promoting — between classes	153A
ENTICING— minors; punishment for — married woman; punishment for —	361 498
ERASURE— of mark on a Government stamp denoting that it has been used <i>See GOVERNMENT STAMP.</i>	263
ESCAPE— of offender from custody or whose apprehension has been ordered Public servant allowing, suffering or aiding — of prisoner of State or war Public servant intentionally suffering — of person accused or under sentence Negligently suffering — of person charged or convicted . . . Making or attempting to make — from lawful custody . . .	216 128, 129, 130 221, 222 223 224
EUROPEAN OR AMERICAN— to be sentenced to penal servitude instead of transportation . <i>See PENAL SERVITUDE.</i>	56
EVIDENCE— Refusal by party in suit to give —; punishment for — . . . Punishment for using -- known to be false or fabricated . . . Causing disappearance of production of — to screen offender; punishment for — destroying document to prevent its being used as — . . . <i>See FALSE EVIDENCE.</i>	179 196 201 204
EXCEPTION— General— Definitions to be subject to general —	Chap. IV 6

Subject.	Section.
EXHIBITION—	
of false lights, etc.	281
of obscene books, etc., prohibited	292, 293
EXPECTING TO BE A PUBLIC SERVANT—	
explained	161, Expln.
EXPLANATION—	
General —	Chap. II
EXPLOSIVE SUBSTANCE—	
Negligent or rash act, or omission to take proper precautions with — ; punishment for	286
Causing hurt or grievous hurt by —	324, 326
Causing mischief by means of —	435, 436, 438
EXPORTING SLAVES—	
Punishment for —	371
EXPOSURE—	
and abandonment of child under 12 years of age	317
See CHILD.	
EXPRESSIONS—	
once explained to be used in conformity throughout the Code	7
EXTORTION —	
Definition of —	383
Causing hurt or grievous hurt for purposes of —	327, 329, 330, 331
Wrongful confinement for purposes of —	317
Punishment for simple —	384
Punishment for attempt to commit — by putting person in fear of injury	385
Punishment for committing — by putting person in fear of death or grievous hurt	386
Punishment for attempt to commit — by putting person in fear of death or grievous hurt	387
Punishment for committing — by putting in fear of accusation of an offence	388
Punishment for attempt to commit — by putting in fear of accusation of an offence	389
when it amounts to robbery	390
EYE—	
Destroying — is “grievous hurt”	320, Secondly.
FABRICATING FALSE EVIDENCE—	
defined	192
See FALSE EVIDENCE.	
FACE—	
Permanent disfigurement of — is “grievous hurt”	320, Sixthly.
FACTOR—	
Criminal breach of trust by —	400
FALSE CERTIFICATE—	
Issuing signing or using as true — ; punishment for —	197, 198
FALSE CHARGE—	
with intent to injure ; punishment for —	211

Subject.	Section.
FALSE CLAIM—	
Dishonestly making — in Court; punishment for —	209
FALSE DECLARATION—	
Making, subscribing or using as true —; punishment for —	199, 200
FALSE DOCUMENT—	
Definition of —	464
<i>See DOCUMENT; FORGED DOCUMENT.</i>	
FALSE EVIDENCE—	
Giving and fabricating —; definition of —	191, 192
Giving and fabricating —; and using —; punishment for —	193, 196
<i>See CAPITAL OFFENCE.</i>	
FALSE INFORMATION—	
Furnishing — to public servant, by person legally bound	177, 181
Furnishing — to public servant, with intent to cause injury to another person	182
Furnishing — to screen offender	201
Furnishing — respecting offences committed	203
FALSE LIGHTS, MARKS OR BUOYS—	
Exhibition of —; punishment for —	281
FALSE PERSONATION—	
of soldier, by wearing garb, etc.; punishment for —	140
for purposes of suit or prosecution; punishment for —	205
of juror or assessor; punishment for —	220
<i>See PERSONATION.</i>	
FALSE REPORTS—	
Circulating — to cause mutiny or disturbance	505
FALSE STATEMENT—	
on oath or affirmation; punishment for —	181
FALSE WEIGHTS AND MEASURES—	
<i>See WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.</i>	
FALSIFICATION—	
of accounts by clerk, officer or servant	477A
of trade and property marks	478, 480, 481, 487
of trade and property marks; punishment for —	482, 488
FARUKHABAD RUPEE—	
is Queen's coin	230, Illustrn. (e)
FEELINGS—	
Wounding religious —; punishment for —	297, 298
FICTITIOUS STAMPS—	
Punishment for using or making —, etc.	262, 263A
defined	263A (3)
FIGHTING—	
when it constitutes an affray	150
Culpable homicide committed in sudden fight does not amount to murder	300, Exceptn. 4
<i>See AFFRAY.</i>	

Subject.	Section.
FINE —	
one of the punishments under Penal Code	53, Sixthly.
Rule as to amount of — when limit not expressed by law	63
Sentence of imprisonment for non-payment of —	64
Limit to imprisonment for non-payment of — when both im- prisonment and fine awardable	65
Description of imprisonment for non-payment of —	66
Imprisonment for non-payment of — when offence punishable with — only	67
Imprisonment terminates on payment of — or proportional part of —	68, 69
Period allowed for levy of —	70
Death of offender does not discharge property from liability for —	70
<i>See IMPRISONMENT.</i>	
FINE—	
Negligent or rash act, or omission to take proper precaution, with —; punishment for	285
Causing hurt or grievous hurt by — or heated substance	224, 326
Mischief by means of —	435, 436, 438
<i>See MISCHIEF.</i>	
FOOD OR DRINK—	
Adulterating — intended for sale	272
Selling, etc., noxious and unfit —	273
FORCE—	
Acts done under compulsion when no offence	91
defined	349
<i>See CRIMINAL FORCE.</i>	
FORCED LABOUR —	
Punishment for unlawful compulsory labour	374
FOREIGN PRINCES OR STATES—	
Offences against —; punishment for —	125-127
FOREIGN TERRITORY—	
Punishment of offences committed in — but triable in British India	3-4
Committing depredations in —; punishment for —	126
Abetting in British India of the counterfeiting of coin in —	236
FORFEITURE—	
Adjudication of — of property, moveable and immoveable, in what cases allowed by ordinary Courts	63
Adjudication of — of property, subsequently acquired to be for benefit of Government	61
of property, one of the punishments under Penal Code	53, Fifthly.
of property, for waging war against Government	121, 122
of property, used in, or acquired by, committing depredation on Power in alliance with Government	126, 127
Fraudulently removing, etc., property to avoid —	206
Fraudulently receiving, or claiming property to avoid —	207
Public servant disobeying law, to screen property from —	217
Public servant framing incorrect record, etc., to screen property from —	218
FORGED DOCUMENT—	
Definition of —	470

Subject.	Section.
FORGED DOCUMENT—continued.	
Using or possessing a —	471, 474
Counterfeiting device or mark to give appearance of authenticity to —	475, 476
<i>See</i> DOCUMENT; FALSE DOCUMENT.	
FORGERY—	
Definition of —	463
Punishment for —	465
of record of Court, etc.	466
of valuable security, will, etc.	467
for the purpose of cheating or harming reputation.	468, 469
Making or possessing counterfeit seal, etc., with intent to commit —	472, 473.
FRACTURE—	
of bone, etc., is "grievous hurt"	320, Seventhly.
FRAMING INCORRECT DOCUMENT—	
<i>See</i> DOCUMENT.	
FRAUDULENT—	
removal, etc., of property to prevent seizure	206
claim to property to prevent seizure	207
suffering decree for sum not due	208
claim in a Court of Justice	209
obtaining decree for sum not due	210
cancellation, etc., of will, authority to adopt, or valuable security	477
<i>See</i> FRAUDULENT DEEDS AND DISPOSITIONS OF PROPERTY.	
FRAUDULENT DEEDS AND DISPOSITIONS OF PROPERTY—	
to defraud creditors or deceive purchasers; punishment for making—	421, 424
FRAUDULENTLY—	
defined	25
FUNERAL CEREMONIES—	
Disturbing assembly for the performance of—	297
GAIN—	
<i>See</i> WRONGFUL GAIN.	
GAINING WRONGFULLY—	
Expression defined	23
GANG OF PACOITS—	
Punishment for belonging to —	400
GANG OF THIEVES—	
Punishment for belonging to —	401
GENDER	8
GENERAL—	Chap. IV—
Exceptions	76-106
GESTURE—	
Making a — to wound religious feelings of another	298
When it amounts to an assault	351

Subject.	Section.
GIFT—	
Punishment for taking — or offering, etc., to screen offender	213, 214
Punishment for taking — or offering, etc., to help to recover stolen property, etc.	315
GOOD FAITH—	
defined	52
Acts done in — under orders of Court of Justice, excused	78
Harm done in — without criminal intent, excused	79
Act done in — for benefit of person without consent, excused	92
Communication made in — no offence	98
GOVERNMENT—	
defined	17, 263A (4)
Offences against — ; conspiracy to overawe—	121A
Overawing or abetment thereof, or attempt to overawe—	124
Exciting disaffection against —	124A
GOVERNMENT OF INDIA—	
defined	16
GOVERNMENT STAMP—	
Counterfeiting a —	255
Possessing instrument or material used for counterfeiting a —	256
Making or selling, etc., instrument for counterfeiting —	257
Selling, etc., or possessing a counterfeit —	258-259
Using as genuine — known to be counterfeit	260
Where a — has been used, effacing writing with intent to cause loss to Government	261
Using — known to have been used before	262
Erasure of mark denoting that — has been used	263
Prohibition of fictitious —	263A
GOVERNOR GENERAL—	
Assault on — with intent to compel or restrain exercise of any lawful power	124
GOVERNOR OF A PRESIDENCY—	
Assault on — with intent to compel or restrain exercise of lawful power	124
GRATIFICATION—	
defined	161
Public servant improperly taking a —	161
Accepting —, etc., for corruptly influencing a public servant	162
Accepting —, etc., for corruptly using personal influence with public servant	163
Abetment by a public servant of the taking and giving of illegal —	164
Public servant taking —, etc., without adequate consideration for it	165
Accepting —, etc., to screen offender or abandon prosecution	213
Giving —, etc., in consideration of screening offender, etc.	214
Taking —, etc., to help in recovery of stolen property	215
GRIEVOUS HURT—	
Act done by consent not intended or known to be likely to cause death of — does not constitute an offence	87
Definition of —	320
Voluntarily causing —; what is —	322
Voluntarily causing —; punishment for —	325, 326, 329, 331, 333, 335, 338.

Subject.	Section.
GRIEVOUS HURT—continued.	
Kidnapping or abducting in order to subject person to —	367
Putting person in fear of — for purposes of extortion	386, 387
while committing dacoity or robbery	397
Causing—while committing house-trespass or house breaking	459, 460
<i>See</i> HURT.	
GUARDIAN—	
Act done to child or lunatic with consent of -- no offence	89, 92
HABITUAL—	
dealing in slaves ; punishment for -	371
dealing in stolen property	413
HARBOUR—	
defined	216B
HARBOURING—	
prisoner of State or who has escaped	130
persons hired for an unlawful assembly	157
deserters. <i>See</i> DESERTERS.	
offenders ; penalty for —	212
offenders ; husband or wife not punishable for—	212 Exceptn.
offenders ; penalty for — who has escaped from custody or whose apprehension has been ordered	216
offenders ; no offence, if offender is husband or wife of harbourer	216, Exceptn.
robbers or dacoits ; penalty for —	216A
robbers or dacoits ; husband or wife not punishable for —	216A, Exceptn.
HARM—	
Act likely to cause—	81
Act causing slight — no offence	95
HEAD—	
Permanent disfiguration of — is “ grievous hurt ”	320
HEALTH—	
<i>See</i> ATMOSPHERE ; INFECTIOUS DISEASE ; PUBLIC HEALTH.	
HEATED SUBSTANCE —	
<i>See</i> FIRE.	
HIGHWAY—	
Punishment for robbery committed on — between sunset and sunrise	392
HIRING —	
or being hired to join an unlawful assembly	150, 158
Harbouring person so hired	157
HOMICIDE—	
<i>See</i> CULPABLE HOMICIDE.	
HORSE—	
Killing, poisoning, maiming or rendering useless any —	429
<i>See</i> MISCHIEF.	
HOUSE—	
Mischief with intent to destroy — by fire	436

Subject.	Section.
HOUSE-BREAKING—	
Definition of —	445
Punishment for —	453-455
By night ; definition of —	446
By night ; punishment for —	456-458
Liability of all persons engaged in — where death or grievous hurt caused	460
See CRIMINAL TRESPASS.	
HOUSE-BREAKING BY NIGHT—	
See CRIMINAL TRESPASS ; HOUSE-BREAKING.	
HOUSE TRESPASS—	
Definition of —	442
Punishment for —	448-452
See CRIMINAL TRESPASS.	
HUMAN BODY—	
See BODY.	
HURT—	
Definition of—	319
when it is "grievous"	320, Eighthly.
Voluntarily causing — defined	321
Voluntarily causing—; punishment for	323, 324, 327, 330 332, 334.
Causing — by rash or negligent act	337
Administering poison or drug with intent to cause —	323
Voluntarily causing — when committing robbery	304
Mischief committed after preparation made for causing —	440
See CRIMINAL TRESPASS ; GRIEVOUS HURT ; HOUSE-TRESPASS ; MISCHIEF.	
HUSBAND AND WIFE—	
No offence for husband to harbour wife or wife husband	212, 216, 216A
ILLEGAL—	
defined	43
order by a public servant	219
ILLEGAL COMMITMENTS—	
for trial or confinement	220
ILLEGAL GRATIFICATION—	
Penalty for taking — by or to influence public servant	161-164
Penalty for taking — to screen offender or to receive stolen property	213-215
ILLEGAL OMISSIONS —	
Words referring to acts include —	32
ILLEGAL PURCHASE OR BID—	
for property ; punishment for—	185
ILLICIT INTERCOURSE—	
Abduction of woman in order to force her to—	366
Enticing married woman for the purposes of—	408
IMMOVEABLE PROPERTY—	
See FORFEITURE.	
IMPORTATION—	
of obscene books, etc., prohibited	292, 293

Subject.	Section.
IMPORTING SLAVES— Punishment for —	371
IMPRISONMENT— one of the punishments under Penal Code	53, Fourthly
is rigorous or simple	53
Rigorous — applied to prisoner under sentence of transportation may be commuted into transportation	58 59
Sentence of — may be wholly or partly rigorous or simple	60
Forfeiture of property, in respect of offenders punishable with —	62
Power to impose — for non-payment of fine	64
Rules regulating amount and nature of — ordinarily in default of payment of fine	65, 66, 67
Termination of — on payment of fine	68, 69
Abetment of mutiny punishable with —	132
Giving, etc., false evidence with intent to procure conviction of offence punishable with —	195
<i>See</i> CRIMINAL TRESPASS; FINE.	
IMPUTATION— when it may amount to defamation	499
INDIAN ARTICLES OF WAR (ACT V OF 1869)— Persons subject to — not liable to punishment under Indian Penal Code	139
INDIAN MARINE SERVICE— Certain provisions of the Indian Penal Code applied to —	138A
INDIAN PENAL CODE— <i>See</i> PENAL CODE.	
INDORSEMENT— on a bill of exchange is a "document"	20, Expln. 2, Illustn.
on a bill of exchange is a "valuable security"	30, Illustn.
INFANTS— <i>See</i> CHILD.	
INFECTIOUS DISEASE— Negligent or malignant act likely to cause spread of —; punishment for —	269, 270
Disobeying quarantine rules made and promulgated by Govern- ment regarding —	271
INFIRMITY— Causing — is said to cause hurt	319
INFORMATION— Giving false — with intent to conceal design to commit offence Giving false — to commit offence where informant is a public servant	118-120 119
Omission to give and giving false — to public servant	176, 177
Omission to give — of offences by person legally bound to give —	262
Giving false — respecting offences committed	203
Causing hurt or grievous hurt to extort —	330, 331
Causing wrongful confinement to extort —	348
<i>See</i> FALSE INFORMATION.	

Subject.	Section.
INJURY—	
defined	44
Threat of — to public servant	189, 190
Threat of — of an offence in order to commit extortion	385
See THREATS.	
INSANE—	
See LUNATIC.	
INSTIGATE—	
Meaning of the word	107, Expln. 1
INSTRUMENT—	
Making, selling or possessing — for counterfeiting coin	233, 235
Making, selling or possessing — for counterfeiting Queen's coin	234, 235
INSUBORDINATION—	
Abetment of Act of — by soldier or sailor	138
INSULT—	
to public servant in stage of judicial proceeding	228
to religion of any person ; punishment for —	295, 297
intended to provoke breach of peace	504
to modesty of a woman	509
See INTENTIONAL INSULT OR INTERRUPTION.	
INTENTION—	
Effect of a criminal — where act is done by several persons	35
Act done <i>bond fide</i> without criminal —	81
INTENTIONAL INSULT OR INTERRUPTION—	
to public servant sitting in judicial proceeding	228
INTENTIONAL OMISSION—	
to apprehend person accused or under sentence	221, 222
INTERRUPTION—	
to public servant in a judicial proceeding	228
See INTENTIONAL INSULT OR INTERRUPTION.	
INTIMIDATION—	
See CRIMINAL INTIMIDATION.	
INTOXICATING DRUGS—	
See DRUGS.	
INTOXICATION—	
When act done in state of — is no offence	85
Presumption of knowledge or intent against man in state of — produced against his will, etc.	86
Person in a state of — cannot "consent"	90
Right of private defence against a person in a state of —	98
Causing a person to execute or alter a document while in a state of — is forgery	464
in a public place ; penalty for —	510
INUNDATION—	
Causing — by mischief or obstruction to drainage, etc.	452
See PUBLIC DRAINAGE.	

Subject.	Section.
REGISTER—	
Forging a — of birth, baptism, marriage or burial	466
RELIGION—	
Offences relating to — ; punishment of —	Chap. XV.
RELIGIOUS ASSEMBLY—	
Punishment for disturbing —	296
RELIGIOUS FEELING—	
Uttering words, etc., with intent to wound —	298
REMISSION OF PUNISHMENT—	
Violation of conditions of —	227
REPUTATION—	
Forgery for the purpose of harming —	469
RESCUE—	
of prisoner of State of war	130
of any person from lawful custody	225
RESERVOIR—	
Fouling water of public spring or —	277
RESISTANCE—	
to taking of property by public servant: <i>See</i> PROPERTY; PUBLIC SERVANT.	
RESISTING—	
apprehension of himself; punishment for —	224
apprehension of another; punishment for —	225
lawful apprehension	225B
RESTRAINT—	
<i>See</i> WRONGFUL RESTRAINT.	
RETURN—	
Unlawful — from transportation	226
RIDING—	
Rash or negligent — on public way	279
RIOTING—	
Definition of —	146
Punishment for —	147, 148, 152, 153
Liability of person for whose benefit or on whose land — is committed	154-156
Penalty for harbouring or hiring or being hired as rioters	158
Punishment for causing a riot by disobeying orders of a public servant	188 431
RIVER—	
Mischief by injury to —	431
ROAD—	
Destroying or injuring a public —	431
<i>See</i> PUBLIC ROAD.	
ROBBERS—	
Penalty for harbouring —	216A

Subject.	Section.
ROBBERY —	
Definition of —	390
Punishment for simple —	392
Punishment for attempts to commit —	393
Punishment for causing hurt while committing or attempting to commit —	394
Punishment for — with attempt to cause death or grievous hurt	397
Punishment for attempt to commit — when armed with deadly weapons	398
Punishment for belonging to or being associated with a gang for the purpose of committing —	401
<i>See DACOTTY.</i>	
RUPEES —	
<i>See COMPANY'S RUPEES; FARUKHABAD RUPEES.</i>	
SAFETY —	
Public —	Chap. XIV.
SAILOR —	
Abetment of assault by — on superior officer	133, 134
Abetment of desertion of, and insubordination by —	135, 136, 138
SALE —	
of obscene books, etc., prohibited	292, 293
of noxious food or drink	273
<i>See DRUGS; FOOD OR DRINK.</i>	
SEA-MARK —	
Exhibiting false —	281
Mischief by destroying, moving or rendering less useful a —	433
SEAL —	
Making or counterfeiting a — or possessing counterfeit— with intent to commit forgery	472, 473
with intent punishable otherwise	473
SECTION —	
defined	50
SEDITION —	
Words or acts intended to cause —; punishment for —	124A
SEDUCTION —	
Kindapping or abducting woman with view to —	366
SENTENCE —	
Commutation of —	54, 55
SERVANT —	
Property in possession of — is in possession of master	27
Theft by — of master's property	381
Criminal breach of trust by —	403
Falsification of accounts by —	477A
<i>See PUBLIC SERVANT.</i>	
SERVANT OF THE QUEEN —	
defined	14
SERVICE OF PROCESS —	
<i>See PROCESS.</i>	

Subject.	Section.
SERVICE OF SUMMONS— <i>See</i> SUMMONS.	
SERVITUDE— Penal —	53, 56
SEVERAL OFFENCES— Limit of punishment of —	71
SHOOTING— with intent to kill Causing hurt or grievous hurt by —	337, Illustrn. (a) 324, 326
SHIP— Rash navigation of — and conveying passengers for hire in overloaded or dangerous — <i>See</i> VESSEL.	230, 232
SLAVERY— Kidnapping or abducting in order to subject to — Dealing with persons as slaves Habitually dealing in slaves	367 370 371
SLIGHT HARM— Act causing — not an offence	93
SOLDIER— defined Abetment of assault by — on superior officer Abetment of desertion of and insubordination by — False personation of —; punishment for —	131, Expln. 133, 134 135, 136, 138 140
SOLEMN AFFIRMATION— substituted by law for an oath is included in the term "oath"	51
SOLITARY CONFINEMENT— Rules regarding sentence of —, and execution of such sentence .	73, 74
SPECIAL LAW— Meaning of term is not affected by Penal Code	41 5
SPRING— <i>See</i> RESERVOIR.	
STABBING— Causing hurt or grievous hurt by instrument for —	324-326
STAMP— <i>See</i> GOVERNMENT STAMP.	
STATE OFFENCES— What acts constitute — and punishment of — Circulating false report with intent to cause —	*Chap VI 505
STATE PRISONER— Allowing or aiding escape of, or harbouring, —; punishment for —	123-130
STATEMENT— Punishment for refusing to sign — <i>See</i> FALSE STATEMENT.	180

Subject.	Section.
STATUTE 3 AND 4 WM. IV, CAP. 85 (<i>An Act for the better government of India</i>)—	
Provisions of — not affected by Penal Code	5
STOLEN PROPERTY—	
Offering or taking gift to help in restoration of — without using means to bring offender to justice	214, 215
Definition of —	410
Dishonestly receiving, habitually dealing in, and assisting in concealment of, —; punishment for —	411, 412, 413, 414
See CONCEALMENT.	
STUPEFYING DRUG—	
See DRUG.	
SUBSEQUENT OFFENCE—	
in certain cases	75
SUICIDE—	
Abetment of —; punishment for —	305, 306
Attempt to commit —; penalty for —	309
SUMMONS—	
Absconding to avoid service of —	172
Preventing service of —	173
Disobedience to —	174
See PUBLIC SERVANT.	
TESTAMENTARY DOCUMENTS—	
See WILL.	
THEFT—	
Assault or criminal force in attempt to commit — from person	356
Definition of —	378, 380
Punishment for —	379
Punishment for — in dwelling-house, etc.	380
Punishment for — by clerk or servant of property in possession of master	381
Punishment for — after preparation for causing death or hurt	382
When — amounts to robbery	390
See CLERK; SERVANT.	
THIEVES—	
Punishment for belonging to a gang of —	401
See GANG OF THIEVES.	
THREATS—	
Acts done under — when no offence	94
of injury to public servants or to induce person to refrain from applying to public servants	189, 190
of injury or grievous hurt, or death or of accusation of an offence made to commit extortion	385, 387, 389
of Divine displeasure; including a person to do or omit anything by —	508
See INJURY.	
THUG—	
Definition of —	310
Punishment for being a —	311
TOOTH—	
Fracture or dislocation of — is "grievous hurt"	320, Seventhly.

Subject.	Section.
TORTURE—	
in order to extort property, etc.	327, 329
to extort confession	330, 331
TRADE—	
Public servant unlawfully engaging in—	168
TRADE-MARK—	
Definition of—	478
Using false—	480
Using false—; punishment for offences connected with—	482, 483, 485, 486
TRAFFICKING IN SLAVES—	
Punishment for—	371
TRANSPORTATION—	
one of the punishments under Penal Code	53, Secondly
for life may be commuted	55
European or American to be sentenced to penal servitude instead of—	56
Calculation of fraction of—	57
Treatment of offenders sentenced to— until transported	58
may be awarded instead of imprisonment	59
Forfeiture of property in respect of offenders punishable with—	62
for life; abetment of mutiny punishable with—	132
for life; giving, etc., false evidence with intent to procure conviction of offence punishable with—	195
for life; person counterfeiting Queen's coin punishable with—	232
for life; murder punishable with—	302
for life; culpable homicide not amounting to murder punishable with—	301
for life; house-trespass in order to commit offence punishable with—	450
Unlawful return from—; punishment for—	226
<i>See CRIMINAL TRESPASS.</i>	
TRESPASS—	
Person committing— in state of intoxication; punishment for—	510
<i>See CRIMINAL TRESPASS.</i>	
TRUST—	
<i>See CRIMINAL BREACH OF TRUST.</i>	
UNBORN CHILD—	
<i>See CHILD.</i>	
UNLAWFUL ASSEMBLY—	
Definition of—	141
Member of—; who is a—	142
Member of—; punishment for being a—	143-145
Punishment for rioting and—	147, 148
Every member of— guilty of offence committed in prosecution of common object	149
hiring, etc., persons to join in—	150
Assaulting a public officer when suppressing an—	152
Owner or occupier or agent of land bound to give police notice of—	154
Harbouring persons hired for—	157
Being hired to take part in—	158
when it becomes an affray	159, 160
<i>See AFFRAY; RIOTING.</i>	

Subject.	Section.
UNLAWFUL COMPULSORY LABOUR— <i>See</i> COMPULSORY LABOUR.	
UNLAWFUL RETURN— from transportation ; punishment for —	226
UNLAWFUL TRADE— <i>See</i> PUBLIC SERVANT ; TRADE.	
UNNATURAL OFFENCES— Punishment for —	377
UNSOUND MIND— <i>See</i> LUNATIC.	
UNSTAMPED COPPER— is not coin, though used as money	230, Illustrn. (b)
UNWHOLESOME DRUG— <i>See</i> DRUG.	
VALUABLE SECURITY— defined	30
Voluntarily causing hurt or grievous hurt to extort — or com- pel its restoration	327, 329, 330, 331
Voluntarily causing wrongful confinement to extort — or com- pel its restoration	347, 348
Procuring the making, etc., of — by cheating	420
Forging a —	467
Destroying, etc., a —	477
<i>See</i> FORGERY.	
VESSEL— defined	48
Rash or negligent navigation of —	280
Conveying persons for hire in overloaded or unsafe—	282
Casting away or destroying or attempting to destroy by fire or explosive substance any —	437, 430
<i>See</i> SHIP.	
VOLUNTARILY— defined	39
VOLUNTARILY CAUSING HURT— defined	321
<i>See</i> HURT.	
VOLUNTARILY CAUSING GRIEVOUS HURT— defined	322
<i>See</i> GRIEVOUS HURT—	
WAGING WAR— against the Queen; and attempt, abetment, preparation for, or concealment of design of —	121-123
Conspiracies for —	121A
Preparation for —	122
Concealment of design of —	123
against Asiatic Powers in alliance, etc., with the Queen	125
Receiving property taken in such —	127
WANDERING GANG OF THIEVES — § 34. Punishment for belonging to —	401

Subject.	Section.
WAR— <i>See</i> WAGING WAR.	
WAREHOUSE KEEPER— Criminal breach of trust by — in respect to property . . .	407
WATER— Pollution of — of spring or reservoir	277
Mischief by diverting —	430
WEIGHTS AND MEASURES— False and fraudulent use or possession of; punishment for — .	264-266
Making or selling false —	267
WHARFINGER— Criminal breach of trust by — in respect to property . . .	407
WIFE— harbouring husband commits no offence	136, 212, 216
Sexual intercourse between husband and —, if latter under 12, is rape	375
WILL— denotes any testamentary documents	31
Forgery of —	467
Fraudulent cancellation or destruction of —	477
WITNESSES— Refusal of — to bind themselves by oath or affirmation . . .	178
Refusal of — to answer on examination	179
Refusal of — to sign record of examination	180
WOMAN— defined	10
Causing miscarriage of — with or without consent	312, 313
Causing death of — by act intended to cause miscarriage . . .	314
Assaulting or using criminal force to — with intent to outrage her modesty	354
Kidnapping or abducting — to compel marriage or her being seduced	366
Enticing or taking away or detaining with criminal intent a married —	498
Word or gesture or act intended to insult modesty of — . . .	500
<i>See</i> ABDUCTION; ADULTERY; RAPE.	
WORKMAN— Breach of contract by —	492
WORSHIP— Injuring or defiling place of —	295
Disturbing assembly performing religious —	296
Mischief by destroying place of — by fire	436
<i>See</i> MISCHIEF.	
WRITING— expressing the terms of a contract is a "document"	29, Illustr.
containing directions or instructions is a "document"	ib.
WRONGFUL CONFINEMENT— Definition of —	340
Punishment for —	342
Punishment for — when for 3 or more days	343
Punishment for — when for 10 or more days	344

Subject.	Section.
WRONGFUL CONFINEMENT—continued.	
Punishment for — when liberation writ has issued	345
Punishment for — where confinement is secret	346
Punishment for — when it is for purposes of extortion of property	347
Punishment for — when it is for purposes of extorting confession	348
Assault or criminal force in attempt to commit —	357
of person kidnapped or abducted	368
<i>See ABDUCTION; ASSAULT; CRIMINAL FORCE; KIDNAPPING;</i>	
WRONGFUL RESTRAINT.	
WRONGFUL GAIN—	
defined	23
<i>See DISHONESTLY.</i>	
WRONGFUL LOSS—	
defined	23
<i>See DISHONESTLY.</i>	
WRONGFUL RESTRAINT—	
Definition of —	339
When — amounts to wrongful confinement	340
Punishment for —	341
Mischief committed after preparation made for causing — . .	440
<i>See WRONGFUL CONFINEMENT.</i>	
YEAR—	
defined	49

**PRESIDENT'S
SECRETARIAT
LIBRARY**